



AMERICAN ACADEMY™  
OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

Protecting Sight. Empowering Lives.™

# Cataract in the Adult Eye Preferred Practice Pattern®

Secretary for Quality of Care  
Stephen D. McLeod, MD

Academy Staff  
Jennifer K. Harris, MS  
Doris Mizuiri  
Andre Ambrus, MLIS  
Flora C. Lum, MD

Medical Editor: Susan Garratt

Approved by: Board of Trustees  
September 9, 2016

Copyright © 2016 American Academy of Ophthalmology®  
All rights reserved

AMERICAN ACADEMY OF OPHTHALMOLOGY and PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN are registered trademarks of the American Academy of Ophthalmology. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are developed by the Academy's H. Dunbar Hoskins Jr., MD Center for Quality Eye Care without any external financial support. Authors and reviewers of the guidelines are volunteers and do not receive any financial compensation for their contributions to the documents. The guidelines are externally reviewed by experts and stakeholders before publication.

American Academy of Ophthalmology®  
P. O. Box 7424  
San Francisco, CA 94120-7424  
415.561.8500

# CATARACT AND ANTERIOR SEGMENT PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN® DEVELOPMENT PROCESS AND PARTICIPANTS

The **Cataract and Anterior Segment Preferred Practice Pattern® Panel** members wrote the Cataract in the Adult Eye Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines (“PPP”). The PPP Panel members discussed and reviewed successive drafts of the document, meeting in person twice and conducting other review by e-mail discussion, to develop a consensus over the final version of the document.

## **Cataract and Anterior Segment Preferred Practice Pattern Panel 2015–2016**

Randall J. Olson, MD, Chair, American Society for Cataract and Refractive Surgery Representative  
 Rosa Braga-Mele, MD, MEd, FRCSC  
 Sherleen H. Chen, MD  
 Kevin M. Miller, MD  
 Roberto Pineda, II, MD, International Society of Refractive Surgery Representative  
 James P. Tweeten, MD  
 David C. Musch, PhD, MPH, Methodologist

*We thank our partners, the Cochrane Eyes and Vision US Satellite (CEV@US), for identifying reliable systematic reviews that we cite and discuss in support of the PPP recommendations.*

The **Preferred Practice Patterns Committee** members reviewed and discussed the document during a meeting in May 2016. The document was edited in response to the discussion and comments.

## **Preferred Practice Patterns Committee 2016**

Robert S. Feder, MD, Chair  
 Roy S. Chuck, MD, PhD  
 Timothy W. Olsen, MD  
 Randall J. Olson, MD  
 Bruce E. Prum, Jr., MD  
 David K. Wallace, MD, MPH  
 David C. Musch, PhD, MPH, Methodologist

The Cataract in the Adult Eye Preferred Practice Pattern was then sent for review to additional internal and external groups and individuals in June 2016. All those who returned comments were required to provide disclosure of relevant relationships with industry to have their comments considered (indicated with an asterisk below). Members of the Cataract and Anterior Segment Preferred Practice Pattern Panel reviewed and discussed these comments and determined revisions to the document.

### Academy Reviewers

Board of Trustees and Committee of Secretaries\*  
 Council\*  
 General Counsel\*  
 Basic and Clinical Science Course Section 11  
 Subcommittee  
 Ophthalmic Technology Assessment Committee  
 Cornea and Anterior Segment Disorders Panel  
 Practicing Ophthalmologists Advisory Committee  
 for Education

### Invited Reviewers

AARP  
 American Academy of Family Physicians  
 American College of Surgeons  
 American Glaucoma Society\*  
 American Ophthalmological Society\*  
 American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery\*  
 American Uveitis Society  
 Association for Research in Vision and  
 Ophthalmology

Association of University Professors of  
 Ophthalmology\*  
 Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in  
 Health Care  
 Canadian Ophthalmological Society  
 Consumer Reports Health Choices  
 European Society of Cataract and Refractive  
 Surgeons  
 International Society of Refractive Surgery  
 Latin American Association of Surgeons of Cataract  
 and Anterior Segment  
 National Eye Institute\*  
 National Medical Association\*  
 National Partnership of Women and Families  
 North American Neuro-Ophthalmology Society\*  
 Outpatient Ophthalmic Surgical Society\*  
 Society for Ambulatory Anesthesia\*  
 David R. Hardten, MD\*  
 Susan M. MacDonald, MD\*  
 Tueng T. Shen, MD

# FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES

In compliance with the Council of Medical Specialty Societies' Code for Interactions with Companies (available at [www.cmss.org/codeforinteractions.aspx](http://www.cmss.org/codeforinteractions.aspx)), relevant relationships with industry are listed. The Academy has Relationship with Industry Procedures to comply with the Code (available at [www.aao.org/about-preferred-practice-patterns](http://www.aao.org/about-preferred-practice-patterns)). A majority (57%) of the members of the Cataract and Anterior Segment Preferred Practice Pattern Panel 2015–2016 had no related financial relationship to disclose.

## **Cataract and Anterior Segment Preferred Practice Pattern Panel 2015–2016**

Rosa Braga-Mele, MD, MEd, FRCSC: Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor, Lecture fees; Allergan – Lecture fees

Sherleen H. Chen, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Kevin M. Miller, MD: Alcon Laboratories, Inc. – Consultant/Advisor, Lecture fees

David C. Musch, PhD, MPH: No financial relationships to disclose

Randall J. Olson, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Roberto Pineda, II, MD: Beaver-Visitec International, Inc., Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corp. – Consultant/Advisor

James P. Tweeten, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

## **Preferred Practice Patterns Committee 2016**

Roy S. Chuck, MD, PhD: No financial relationships to disclose

Robert S. Feder, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

David C. Musch, PhD, MPH: No financial relationships to disclose

Timothy W. Olsen, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Randall J. Olson, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Bruce E. Prum, Jr., MD: No financial relationships to disclose

David K. Wallace, MD, MPH: No financial relationships to disclose

## **Secretary for Quality of Care**

Stephen D. McLeod, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

## **Academy Staff**

Andre Ambrus, MLIS: No financial relationships to disclose

Susan Garratt: No financial relationships to disclose

Jennifer K. Harris, MS: No financial relationships to disclose

Flora C. Lum, MD: No financial relationships to disclose

Doris Mizuiri: No financial relationships to disclose

The disclosures of relevant relationships to industry of other reviewers of the document from January to August 2016 are available online at [www.aao.org/ppp](http://www.aao.org/ppp).

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>OBJECTIVES OF PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN GUIDELINES</b> .....	P6
<b>METHODS AND KEY TO RATINGS</b> .....	P7
<b>HIGHLIGHTED FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CARE</b> .....	P8
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	P9
Disease Definition.....	P9
Patient Population.....	P9
Clinical Objectives.....	P9
<b>BACKGROUND</b> .....	P9
Prevalence.....	P9
Risk Factors .....	P10
Natural History .....	P12
Visual Function and Quality of Life .....	P12
<b>CARE PROCESS</b> .....	P13
Patient Outcome Criteria.....	P13
Diagnosis .....	P13
Evaluation of Visual Impairment.....	P13
Ophthalmic Evaluation .....	P14
Supplemental Ophthalmic Testing.....	P15
Management.....	P16
Prevention.....	P16
Nonsurgical Management .....	P18
Surgical Management .....	P18
Indications for Surgery.....	P18
Contraindications to Surgery.....	P18
Preoperative Medical Evaluation .....	P19
Biometry and Intraocular Lens Power Calculation .....	P19
Anesthesia.....	P21
Infection Prophylaxis .....	P23
Toxic Anterior Segment Syndrome.....	P25
Cataract Surgery Checklist.....	P26
Surgical Techniques .....	P26
Intraocular Lenses .....	P28
Optical and Refractive Considerations .....	P30
Outcomes .....	P30
Complications of Cataract Surgery .....	P32
Complications of Intraocular Lenses.....	P38
Ocular Comorbidities.....	P40
Systemic Comorbidities .....	P44
Combined Surgery and Special Circumstances.....	P45
Second-Eye Surgery.....	P51
Immediate Sequential (Same Day) Bilateral Cataract Surgery .....	P52
Discharge from Surgical Facility .....	P52
Postoperative Management .....	P53
Postoperative Follow-up .....	P54
Posterior Capsular Opacification.....	P55
Provider and Setting.....	P57
Counseling and Referral .....	P57
Socioeconomic Considerations .....	P57
Utilization of Cataract Surgery in the United States.....	P57
Cost of Cataract Surgery in the United States.....	P58
Cost-Effectiveness of Cataract Surgery .....	P59
Cost Considerations.....	P59
Physician Quality Reporting System .....	P60
<b>APPENDIX 1. QUALITY OF OPHTHALMIC CARE CORE CRITERIA</b> .....	P61
<b>APPENDIX 2. INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND RELATED HEALTH PROBLEMS (ICD) CODES</b> .....	P63
<b>APPENDIX 3. NUTRITION AND CATARACTS</b> .....	P64
<b>APPENDIX 4. WRONG-SITE WRONG-IOL SURGERY CHECKLIST</b> .....	P67
<b>APPENDIX 5. LITERATURE SEARCHES FOR THIS PPP</b> .....	P68
<b>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS</b> .....	P72
<b>RELATED ACADEMY MATERIALS</b> .....	P73
<b>REFERENCES</b> .....	P74

# OBJECTIVES OF PREFERRED PRACTICE PATTERN® GUIDELINES

As a service to its members and the public, the American Academy of Ophthalmology has developed a series of Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines that **identify characteristics and components of quality eye care**. Appendix 1 describes the core criteria of quality eye care.

The Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are based on the best available scientific data as interpreted by panels of knowledgeable health professionals. In some instances, such as when results of carefully conducted clinical trials are available, the data are particularly persuasive and provide clear guidance. In other instances, the panels have to rely on their collective judgment and evaluation of available evidence.

**These documents provide guidance for the pattern of practice, not for the care of a particular individual.**

While they should generally meet the needs of most patients, they cannot possibly best meet the needs of all patients. Adherence to these PPPs will not ensure a successful outcome in every situation. These practice patterns should not be deemed inclusive of all proper methods of care or exclusive of other methods of care reasonably directed at obtaining the best results. It may be necessary to approach different patients' needs in different ways. The physician must make the ultimate judgment about the propriety of the care of a particular patient in light of all of the circumstances presented by that patient. The American Academy of Ophthalmology is available to assist members in resolving ethical dilemmas that arise in the course of ophthalmic practice.

**Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are not medical standards to be adhered to in all individual situations.** The Academy specifically disclaims any and all liability for injury or other damages of any kind, from negligence or otherwise, for any and all claims that may arise out of the use of any recommendations or other information contained herein.

References to certain drugs, instruments, and other products are made for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to constitute an endorsement of such. Such material may include information on applications that are not considered community standard, that reflect indications not included in approved U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) labeling, or that are approved for use only in restricted research settings. The FDA has stated that it is the responsibility of the physician to determine the FDA status of each drug or device he or she wishes to use, and to use them with appropriate patient consent in compliance with applicable law.

Innovation in medicine is essential to ensure the future health of the American public, and the Academy encourages the development of new diagnostic and therapeutic methods that will improve eye care. It is essential to recognize that true medical excellence is achieved only when the patients' needs are the foremost consideration.

All Preferred Practice Pattern® guidelines are reviewed by their parent panel annually or earlier if developments warrant and updated accordingly. To ensure that all PPPs are current, each is valid for 5 years from the "approved by" date unless superseded by a revision. Preferred Practice Pattern guidelines are funded by the Academy without commercial support. Authors and reviewers of PPPs are volunteers and do not receive any financial compensation for their contributions to the documents. The PPPs are externally reviewed by experts and stakeholders, including consumer representatives, before publication. The PPPs are developed in compliance with the Council of Medical Specialty Societies' Code for Interactions with Companies. The Academy has Relationship with Industry Procedures (available at [www.aao.org/about-preferred-practice-patterns](http://www.aao.org/about-preferred-practice-patterns)) to comply with the Code.

Appendix 2 contains the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD) codes for the disease entities that this PPP covers. The intended users of the Cataract in the Adult Eye PPP are ophthalmologists.

## METHODS AND KEY TO RATINGS

Preferred Practice Pattern guidelines should be clinically relevant and specific enough to provide useful information to practitioners. Where evidence exists to support a recommendation for care, the recommendation should be given an explicit rating that shows the strength of evidence. To accomplish these aims, methods from the Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network<sup>1</sup> (SIGN) and the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation<sup>2</sup> (GRADE) group are used. GRADE is a systematic approach to grading the strength of the total body of evidence that is available to support recommendations on a specific clinical management issue. Organizations that have adopted GRADE include SIGN, the World Health Organization, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Policy, and the American College of Physicians.<sup>3</sup>

- ◆ All studies used to form a recommendation for care are graded for strength of evidence individually, and that grade is listed with the study citation.
- ◆ To rate individual studies, a scale based on SIGN<sup>1</sup> is used. The definitions and levels of evidence to rate individual studies are as follows:

I++	High-quality meta-analyses, systematic reviews of randomized controlled trials (RCTs), or RCTs with a very low risk of bias
I+	Well-conducted meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a low risk of bias
I-	Meta-analyses, systematic reviews of RCTs, or RCTs with a high risk of bias
II++	High-quality systematic reviews of case-control or cohort studies High-quality case-control or cohort studies with a very low risk of confounding or bias and a high probability that the relationship is causal
II+	Well-conducted case-control or cohort studies with a low risk of confounding or bias and a moderate probability that the relationship is causal
II-	Case-control or cohort studies with a high risk of confounding or bias and a significant risk that the relationship is not causal
III	Nonanalytic studies (e.g., case reports, case series)

- ◆ Recommendations for care are formed based on the body of the evidence. The body of evidence quality ratings are defined by GRADE<sup>2</sup> as follows:

Good quality	Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect
Moderate quality	Further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate
Insufficient quality	Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate Any estimate of effect is very uncertain

- ◆ Key recommendations for care are defined by GRADE<sup>2</sup> as follows:

Strong recommendation	Used when the desirable effects of an intervention clearly outweigh the undesirable effects or clearly do not
Discretionary recommendation	Used when the trade-offs are less certain—either because of low-quality evidence or because evidence suggests that desirable and undesirable effects are closely balanced

- ◆ The Highlighted Findings and Recommendations for Care section lists points determined by the PPP Panel to be of particular importance to vision and quality of life outcomes.
- ◆ All recommendations for care in this PPP were rated using the system described above. Ratings are embedded throughout the PPP main text in italics.
- ◆ Literature searches to update the PPP were undertaken in July 2015 in PubMed and the Cochrane databases. Complete details of the literature searches are available in Appendix 5.

## HIGHLIGHTED FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CARE

---

Symptomatic cataract is a surgical disease. Dietary intake and nutritional supplements have demonstrated minimal to no effect in the prevention or treatment of cataract. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

---

The standard of care in cataract surgery in the United States is a small-incision phacoemulsification with foldable intraocular lens (IOL) implantation. It is a standard of care that has withstood the test of time.

---

Refractive cataract surgery has the potential to reduce a patient's dependence on eyeglasses and contact lenses for distance, intermediate, and near vision.

---

Intraocular lens technologies and surgical approaches to implanting lenses continue to improve.

---

Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery (FLACS) increases the circularity and centration of the capsulorrhexis and reduces the amount of ultrasonic energy required to remove a cataract. However, the technology may not yet be cost-effective, and the overall risk profile has not yet been shown to be superior to that of standard phacoemulsification.

---

The use of topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) is controversial, with evidence suggesting that NSAIDs only be used for the prevention of cystoid macular edema (CME) in patients with diabetic retinopathy or other high-risk ocular comorbidities.

---

Increasing evidence demonstrates that intracameral antibiotics reduce the risk of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis.

---

Surgeons should recognize and prepare to manage high-risk characteristics that may complicate cataract surgery. New risks may become apparent as new technologies come to market. One example is capsular damage with rapid development of a complicated cataract associated with intravitreal injections.

---

Toxic anterior segment syndrome (TASS) may be confused with infectious endophthalmitis. However, TASS has an earlier onset, is associated with limbus-to-limbus corneal edema, and responds to corticosteroids.

---

# INTRODUCTION

## DISEASE DEFINITION

A cataract is a degradation of the optical quality of the crystalline lens that affects vision. Most cataracts are related to aging. They can occur in one or both eyes.

## PATIENT POPULATION

Adults (18 years old and older) with cataracts.

## CLINICAL OBJECTIVES

- ◆ Identify the presence and characteristics of a cataract
- ◆ Assess the impact of the cataract on a patient's visual status and function as well as the effect on quality of life
- ◆ Educate the patient about the natural history of cataract and its impact on vision and functional activity. Explain the benefits and risks of surgery as well as other treatment alternatives to enable the patient to make an informed decision about treatment options.
- ◆ Establish criteria for a successful treatment outcome with the patient
- ◆ Perform cataract surgery when surgery will result in enhanced patient function and when the informed patient elects this option. Timing of surgery should be based on a mutually agreeable time between the patient and surgeon.
- ◆ Perform surgery when indicated for management of coexistent ocular disease (e.g. macular degeneration or diabetic retinopathy)
- ◆ Provide appropriate postoperative care, visual rehabilitation, and treatment of any complications

# BACKGROUND

## PREVALENCE

The risk of cataracts increases with each decade of life starting around age 40.<sup>4</sup> Cataracts are the leading cause of visual impairment among Americans of African, Hispanic/Latino, and European descent and are the leading cause of treatable blindness among Americans of African descent age 40 and older.<sup>5,6</sup> In the United States, cataracts account for approximately 50% of visual impairment in adults over the age of 40,<sup>5</sup> affecting 24.4 million Americans,<sup>4</sup> or about 1 in every 6 people in this age range. In 2010, half of white Americans had cataracts by 75 years of age, and 70% of white Americans, 61% of Hispanic Americans, and 53% of black Americans had cataracts by 80 years of age.<sup>4</sup> In the United States, the number of people with cataracts is forecasted to double from 24.4 million to about 50 million by the year 2050.<sup>4</sup> Cataracts are the leading cause of blindness worldwide.<sup>7</sup>

There are several different types of cataracts (e.g., nuclear, cortical, subcapsular [anterior and posterior], and mixed). Each type has its own anatomical location, pathology, and risk factors for development. Several systems are available to classify and grade lens opacities,<sup>8-12</sup> but variations in grading systems make comparing prevalence rates between studies difficult.<sup>13</sup>

Nuclear cataracts consist of a central opacification or discoloration that interferes with visual function. There are different types of nuclear cataracts, accompanied by either brunescence, opalescence, or both.<sup>14</sup> The degree of brunescence may be a helpful indicator of the hardness of the lens. Nuclear cataracts tend to progress slowly and affect distance vision more than near vision. Nuclear cataracts may induce myopia or a reduction in hyperopia. In advanced cases, the lens becomes brown and opaque.

Cortical cataracts can be central or peripheral and sometimes are best visualized by retroillumination or retinoscopy. They can be spoke-like or nummular in appearance. Patients with this type of cataract

commonly complain of glare. When the entire cortex becomes white and opaque, the cataract is referred to as a mature cortical cataract.

Posterior subcapsular cataracts (PSCs) can cause substantial visual impairment if they involve the axial region of the lens. Posterior subcapsular cataracts are found more often in younger patients than either nuclear or cortical cataracts. Patients often have glare and poor vision in bright light, and near vision is typically more affected than distance due to miosis with near accommodation.

Two population-based studies found that of the three types, cataract surgery is most frequently performed on PSCs.<sup>15,16</sup> In an older population (mean age 79 years) undergoing cataract surgery, the nuclear type is most frequently encountered.<sup>17</sup>

Studies have found racial differences in the prevalence of different cataract types.<sup>18-22</sup> The risk of cataract (particularly cortical) is higher in women and increases with age in the majority of prevalence studies.<sup>7,20,23-25</sup>

## RISK FACTORS

Numerous potential risk factors have been linked with cataract development and are listed in Table 1. The most common risk factors include diabetes mellitus; long-term use of topical, systemic, intravitreal, inhaled or oral corticosteroids; prior intraocular surgery; and lower level of education achieved.<sup>26-38</sup>

Most studies are observational and strongly suggest an association, but they fail to prove a causative effect because they do not measure exposure to the risk factor in a standardized fashion or, in some cases, do not describe the type of cataract.<sup>26,39</sup>

**TABLE 1 FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH INCREASED RISK OF CATARACTS**

Cataract Type	Associated Risk Factor	Type of Study	Risk
Cortical	Diabetes	Observational <sup>7,20,32-34,40-42</sup>	Increased risk
	Family history	Observational <sup>20,43-47</sup>	Increased risk
	Hypertension	Observational <sup>34</sup>	Increased risk
	Ionizing radiation (low and high dose)	Observational <sup>36</sup>	Increased risk
	Myopia (>1 D)	Observational <sup>42,48,49</sup>	Increased risk
	Obesity	Observational <sup>34,50,51</sup>	Increased risk
	Systemic corticosteroid use	Observational <sup>29</sup>	Increased risk
	Ultraviolet-B light exposure	Observational <sup>23,42,43,52</sup>	Increased risk
Nuclear	Diabetes	Observational <sup>34,42</sup>	Increased risk
	Obesity	Observational <sup>53</sup>	Increased risk
	Myopia	Observational <sup>7,20,42,54-57</sup>	Increased risk
	Family history	Observational <sup>43,46,58,59</sup>	Increased risk
	Hypertension	Observational <sup>60</sup>	Increased risk if taking topical or systemic beta blockers
	Prior PPV	Observational <sup>38,61,62</sup>	Increased risk
	Smoking	Observational <sup>7,42,48,63-69</sup>	Increased risk
	Tobacco (smokeless)	Observational <sup>70</sup>	Increased risk
	Ultraviolet-B light exposure	Case-control <sup>71</sup>	Increased risk

**TABLE 1 FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH INCREASED RISK OF CATARACTS (CONTINUED)**

Cataract Type	Associated Risk Factor	Type of Study	Risk
Posterior subcapsular	Inhaled corticosteroid use	Population-based cross-sectional <sup>27</sup>	Increased risk in patients age $\geq 49$
	Ionizing radiation (low and high dose)	Observational <sup>36,72</sup>	Increased risk
	Obesity	Observational <sup>50,53</sup>	Increased risk
	Ocular trauma	Cross-sectional <sup>73</sup>	Increased risk
	Prior PPV	Observational <sup>38</sup>	Increased risk
	Retinitis pigmentosa	Case series <sup>74-76</sup>	Increased risk
	Topical corticosteroid use	Case series <sup>77</sup>	Increased risk
	Systemic corticosteroid use	Observational <sup>31</sup>	Increased risk
	Myopia	Observational <sup>7,42,54,55,57,78</sup>	Increased risk
	Hypertension	Observational <sup>7,78</sup>	Increased risk
	Diabetes	Observational <sup>7,20,34,40,41</sup>	Increased risk
	Smoking	Observational <sup>68,69</sup>	Increased risk
	Trauma	Observational <sup>73</sup>	Increased risk
Mixed	Prior PPV	Observational <sup>38</sup>	Increased risk
	Tobacco use (smoking and smokeless)	Observational <sup>70</sup>	Increased risk
	Ultraviolet-B light exposure	Observational <sup>23</sup>	Increased risk
	Hypertension	Observational <sup>7</sup>	Increased risk
	Diabetes	Observational <sup>20,40</sup>	Increased risk
Subtypes not identified in study	Aspirin use	Randomized trials <sup>79-82</sup>	No evidence of benefit
		Observational <sup>20,83</sup>	Increased risk
		Observational <sup>29,84</sup>	Decreased risk
	Diabetes	Observational <sup>33,34</sup>	Increased risk
	Inhaled corticosteroid use	Case-control <sup>28,30</sup>	Increased risk in patients age $\geq 40$
		Case-control <sup>85</sup>	Increased risk in patients age $\geq 65$
		Case-control <sup>86</sup>	Increased risk in patients age $\geq 70$
	Nasal corticosteroid use	Case-control <sup>87</sup>	No increased risk
	Intravitreal corticosteroids	Case-control <sup>88,89</sup>	Increased risk
	Ionizing radiation (low and high dose)	Observational <sup>35,72</sup>	Increased risk
	Smoking	Observational <sup>69,90,91</sup>	Increased risk
	Inactivity	Observational <sup>92,93</sup>	Increased risk
	Lower education	Observational <sup>20,40,94,95</sup>	Increased risk
Ocular inflammatory disease	Observational <sup>96</sup>	Increased risk	

D = diopter; PPV = pars plana vitrectomy

## NATURAL HISTORY

Cataracts are variable and unpredictable. Any portion of the lens can become opaque. With age, the lens increases in thickness and weight. Continued production of lens fibers causes hardening and compression of the nucleus, known as nuclear sclerosis. Subsequently, the lens proteins undergo modification and aggregation, and they develop a yellow-to-brown coloration, which changes the transparency and refractive index of the lens. Nuclear sclerosis and yellowing are considered part of the aging process.

Cataracts typically progress. Once visual acuity and function decline, the natural history progresses with no chance of recovery. In three studies, each using different scales for progression of cataracts, there is convincing evidence that cataracts progress over time. In the Barbados Eye Studies, individuals with pre-existing lens opacities had cumulative 9-year progression rates of 22% for cortical, 18% for nuclear, and 26% for PSC opacities.<sup>25</sup> The Melbourne Visual Impairment Project reported cumulative 5-year progression rates of 14% for cortical, 19% for nuclear, and 20% for PSC opacities.<sup>97</sup> In the Longitudinal Study of Cataract, individuals with pre-existing lens opacities had cumulative 5-year progression rates of 16% for cortical, 46% for nuclear, and 55% for PSC opacities.<sup>98,99</sup>

## VISUAL FUNCTION AND QUALITY OF LIFE

The multiple components of visual function include central near, intermediate, and distance visual acuity; peripheral vision; visual search; binocular vision; depth perception; contrast sensitivity; color perception; dark adaptation; and visual processing speed.<sup>100</sup> Visual function also can be measured in terms of patient-reported functional disability caused by visual impairment.<sup>101-105</sup> Many activities of daily living require adequate function of more than one of these visual components.

The treatment outcomes that are the most crucial and relevant to the patient are improved visual function and quality of life. Well-designed observational studies consistently show that cataract surgery has a substantial beneficial impact on vision-dependent functioning. Up to 90% of patients undergoing first-eye cataract surgery note improvement in functional status and satisfaction with vision.<sup>106-109</sup> Several studies report an association between improved visual function after cataract surgery and an improved health-related quality of life.<sup>103,110-113</sup> Visual function plays an important role in physical performance and well-being,<sup>114-116</sup> particularly in terms of mobility.<sup>110,117</sup> The loss of vision in the elderly is associated with a decline in physical and mental function as well as a loss of independence in the activities of daily living.<sup>118</sup> Examples include nighttime driving and daytime driving as well as community and home activities. A long-term (10-year) evaluation of patients in the Blue Mountains Study found that cataract surgery patients had a significant improvement in the mental health domain scores from the SF-36 questionnaire.<sup>119</sup> Cataract surgery may also help alleviate insomnia.<sup>120,121</sup>

Visual impairment, such as poor depth perception and low contrast sensitivity, is an important risk factor for falls<sup>122,123</sup> and hip fractures.<sup>124,125</sup> In a randomized controlled trial, first-eye cataract surgery reduced the rate of falling and fracture by 34% over a 12-month period.<sup>110,126</sup> Similar improvement following second-eye surgery has also been confirmed.<sup>117,127</sup> Visual loss from cataracts and the increased risk of falls are both contributing factors for nursing home placement.<sup>128</sup> A decrease in visual acuity and contrast sensitivity is associated with driving difficulties.<sup>100,129-132</sup> Drivers with visually significant cataracts are 2.5 times more likely to have an at-fault motor vehicle crash over a 5-year period compared with drivers without cataracts.<sup>133</sup> In a cohort of 277 patients with cataract, those who underwent surgery had half the rate of crash involvement compared with those who did not undergo surgery in a 4- to 6-year follow-up period.<sup>134,135</sup> One large study that assessed patients' visual function pre- and postoperatively found the largest improvements in "driving during the day," "self-care activities," and "driving during the night."<sup>136</sup> Studies also show a reduction in mortality after cataract surgery<sup>137-139</sup> and evidence that waiting more than 4 months to perform cataract surgery after it is clearly indicated and scheduled can also result in increased vision-related complications, such as falls and accidents.<sup>140,141</sup>

In summary, numerous studies show that physical function, mental health, emotional well-being, safety, and overall quality of life can be enhanced when visual function is restored by cataract extraction.<sup>142,143</sup>

Improved visual function as a result of cataract surgery can be characterized by the following:

- ◆ Better optically corrected vision
- ◆ Better uncorrected vision with reduced eyeglass dependence
- ◆ Increased ability to read or do near work
- ◆ Reduced glare (glare is a side effect of some intraocular lenses [IOLs])
- ◆ Improved ability to function in dim levels of light
- ◆ Improved depth perception and binocular vision by elimination of anisometropia and achievement of good functional acuity in both eyes
- ◆ Improved color vision
- ◆ Improved peripheral vision

Improved physical function as a beneficial outcome of cataract surgery can be characterized by the following:

- ◆ Increased ability to perform activities of daily living
- ◆ Increased ability to continue or resume an occupation
- ◆ Increased mobility (walking, driving)

Improved mental health and emotional well-being as another beneficial outcome of cataract surgery includes the following benefits:

- ◆ Improved self-esteem and independence
- ◆ Improved injury avoidance
- ◆ Better social engagement
- ◆ Relief from fear of blindness
- ◆ Reduced fear of falling

## CARE PROCESS

### PATIENT OUTCOME CRITERIA

Outcome criteria can vary for each patient, depending on the patient's needs, lifestyle, and medical condition. In general, outcome criteria include the following:

- ◆ Reduction of visual symptoms
- ◆ Improvement in visual function
- ◆ Achievement of desired refractive outcome
- ◆ Improvement in physical function, mental health, and quality of life

### DIAGNOSIS

The purpose of the comprehensive evaluation of a patient whose chief complaint might be related to a cataract is to determine the presence of a cataract, confirm that a cataract is a significant factor contributing to the visual impairment and symptoms described by the patient, and identify other ocular or systemic conditions that might contribute to visual impairment.

#### Evaluation of Visual Impairment

The impact of a cataract on visual function can be subjectively assessed by self-reported functional status or difficulty with vision. However, it is important to recognize that patients may adapt to their visual impairment and may fail to notice functional decline that accompanies the insidious progression of a typical cataract. Visual function may be assessed using tests that measure contrast sensitivity, glare disability, or visual acuity at near and distance. With newer technology, it is also possible to objectively measure higher-order aberrations from cataracts that compromise visual acuity and quality.<sup>144,145</sup>

There is no single test or measure that adequately describes the effect of a cataract on a patient's visual status or functional ability.<sup>146</sup> Similarly, no single test can properly define the threshold

for performing cataract surgery. The Snellen visual acuity chart is an excellent tool for testing distance refractive error (e.g., myopia, hyperopia, astigmatism) in healthy eyes, and it is widely used clinically. Poor preoperative visual acuity correlates with significant postoperative functional improvement in many patients with cataract.<sup>146</sup> However, testing only at distance with high-contrast letters viewed in low-ambient lighting conditions underestimates the functional problems in common real-life situations. For example, reading (especially in poor-contrast environments), daytime or nighttime glare conditions, halos and starbursts at night, and impaired optical quality causing monocular diplopia and ghosting are all important indicators.<sup>101</sup> Because preoperative distance visual acuity alone may be an unreliable predictor of postoperative functional improvement, the decision to recommend cataract surgery should not be made solely on the basis of Snellen visual acuity.<sup>106,147</sup>

Studies have indicated that measures of functional visual impairment provide valid and reliable information that is not reflected in the measurement of visual acuity alone.<sup>102,148-150</sup> For example, visual functional status indices such as the Activities of Daily Vision Scale (ADVS) and the Visual Function Index (VF-14) have been shown to better correlate with functional visual improvement after cataract surgery than measurement of Snellen visual acuity.<sup>101</sup>

Two main categories of validated questionnaires for measuring function exist: those that measure general health status (e.g., Short Form-36,<sup>151</sup> Quality of Well-Being Scale<sup>149</sup>) and vision-specific measures. Questionnaires that measure general health status are less strongly correlated with improvement following cataract surgery than are vision-specific measures.<sup>149,152</sup> Examples of vision-specific instruments developed or used for cataract evaluation include the Visual Activities Questionnaire,<sup>153</sup> the ADVS,<sup>148</sup> the VF-14<sup>101</sup> and modified versions (e.g., VF-8R),<sup>154</sup> the National Eye Institute Visual Function Questionnaire (NEI-VFQ),<sup>155,156</sup> and the Catquest-9SF.<sup>104</sup>

These questionnaires have been utilized as research tools to provide a standardized approach to assessing visual function, and they can be analyzed and compared across various time periods and populations. More recently, adaptations of some of these questionnaires for application in other cultures or languages have also been developed.<sup>157-159</sup> Responses to these questionnaires are not intended to be the sole basis for determining the need for surgery. For example, some patients with clinically significant cataract who would experience worthwhile visual gain from surgery may not perceive a functional problem listed on the questionnaire.<sup>160</sup> However, visual function questionnaires can contribute to the overall evaluation of a patient who has a cataract and may aid in the therapeutic decision-making process. At this time, there is no single universally accepted questionnaire in clinical use for assessing functional-vision impairment. The assessment of functional status, which may be performed using a variety of methods, is a pertinent part of the patient's evaluation. Patients with fairly symmetric cataract formation are typically least aware of their visual impairment.

## Ophthalmic Evaluation

The comprehensive evaluation (history and physical examination) includes those components of the comprehensive adult medical eye evaluation<sup>161</sup> specifically relevant to the diagnosis and treatment of a cataract as listed below.

- ◆ Patient history, including an assessment of functional status, pertinent medical conditions, medications currently used, and other risk factors that can affect the surgical plan or outcome of surgery (e.g., immunosuppressive conditions, use of systemic alpha-1 antagonists, diabetes)
- ◆ Visual acuity with current correction (the power of the present correction recorded) at distance and, when appropriate, at near
- ◆ Measurement of best-corrected distance visual acuity
- ◆ Assessment of the degree of anisometropia after refraction
- ◆ Glare testing when indicated
- ◆ Assessment of pupillary function
- ◆ Examination of ocular alignment and motility
- ◆ External examination (eyelids, lashes, lacrimal apparatus, orbit)
- ◆ Measurement of intraocular pressure (IOP)

- ◆ Slit-lamp biomicroscopy of the anterior segment, examination of the lens, vitreous, macula, peripheral retina, and optic nerve through a dilated pupil
- ◆ Assessment of relevant aspects of the patient's mental and physical status (i.e., cooperation and ability to lie flat)
- ◆ Assessment of any barriers to communication (language or hearing impairment)

### Supplemental Ophthalmic Testing

Supplemental preoperative ophthalmic tests are not specific for a cataract but may help to identify both the cause and level of severity of an individual's visual symptoms as well as the extent to which comorbidities may be contributing to these symptoms. In a large majority of patients, the ophthalmologist is able to determine whether the cataract is responsible for the patient's visual loss by comparing slit-lamp biomicroscopy findings with the patient's specific symptoms.

Occasionally, a patient presents with visual symptoms disproportionate to the degree of cataract formation. Visual acuity testing alone does not quantify certain visual symptoms, such as disabilities due to glare and reduced contrast sensitivity.<sup>162-166</sup> In addition, measurements taken in a darkened examination lane with a high-contrast, brightly illuminated target may substantially underestimate the functional problems experienced under a wide variety of lighting and contrast conditions. Visual acuity can be measured and compared with room lights on and off.

Glare testing determines the degree of visual impairment in the presence of a light source located in the patient's visual field. Cataracts may produce a severe visual disability in brightly lit situations, such as sunny daytime lighting or lighting from oncoming automobile headlamps at night. Visual acuity in some patients with cataracts may be normal or near normal when tested in a darkened examination room, but when these patients are retested together with a source of glare, visual acuity (or contrast sensitivity) may drop significantly.<sup>167</sup> However, significant reduction in visual acuity with glare testing is by no means specific for cataract as the etiology but rather may also be secondary to other conditions, such as ocular surface disease.

Accordingly, correlation with slit-lamp/fundusoscopic examination is required to establish cataract as the etiology. Stray light (or light scatter) can be measured and may be used for the evaluation of glare and indication for cataract surgery.<sup>168</sup>

Contrast sensitivity testing measures the patient's ability to detect subtle variations in shading by using figures that vary in contrast, luminance, and spatial frequency and is a more comprehensive and time-consuming measure of visual function than Snellen visual acuity testing. For the patient who complains of visual loss and also has lens changes, contrast sensitivity testing may demonstrate a significant loss of visual function that is not appreciated by Snellen visual acuity testing alone.<sup>163,164,169,170</sup> Decreased contrast sensitivity (as well as decreased Snellen visual acuity) may occur for a number of reasons, and therefore, this test is not a specific indicator of visual loss due to a cataract. In spite of substantial progress over the past few years, there remains no standard or universally preferred method for testing contrast sensitivity.

Ocular wavefront testing has demonstrated that even relatively mild cataracts may be associated with a significant increase in visual aberrations. For example, the naturally occurring negative spherical aberration of the crystalline lens, which offsets the stable and naturally occurring positive spherical aberration of the cornea, typically changes to positive spherical aberration later in life with cataract formation, leading to a decrease in contrast sensitivity.<sup>171,172</sup> This may explain the symptoms reported by some older individuals who have a mild lens opacity and reasonably good best-corrected visual acuity (BCVA). Measuring corneal aberrometry might be useful in IOL selection and assist in selecting appropriate advanced technology IOL candidates.<sup>173</sup>

Biomicroscopic and ophthalmoscopic examinations of the macular region do not necessarily predict macular function when the macula is abnormal. Potential acuity testing helps predict the visual acuity following cataract surgery and may provide helpful information in certain situations.<sup>174,175</sup> Potential acuity tests perform less reliably in patients with cataract who present with visual acuity worse than 20/100.<sup>174,176-178</sup>

Subjective potential acuity tests include the potential acuity meter, laser interferometer, and scanning laser ophthalmoscope. Each projects an image onto the retina through relatively clear regions of the lens, and the patient is asked to identify the letters or pattern.<sup>179</sup> Newer devices may provide more accurate assessments.<sup>180</sup> Other tests, such as the potential acuity pinhole, require the patient to read a brightly illuminated near card through a trial frame at near.<sup>174,181,182</sup> The near-card pinhole methods are simpler and less expensive than the technology-dependent potential acuity meter and scanning laser ophthalmoscope. When the preoperative distance acuity is 20/100 or better, the Retinal Acuity Meter may more accurately predict the postoperative visual acuity in the presence of ocular comorbidity.<sup>181</sup>

An assessment of tear function is also important. (*II+*, *good quality, strong recommendation*) Reduced tear meniscus and tear breakup time (less than 10 seconds), debris in the tear film, a low basal tear secretion score on Schirmer testing, filaments, or punctate erosions are all indications of tear dysfunction that may compromise the postoperative result.

Electrophysiologic testing (e.g., electroretinography and visual evoked potential) measures the electrical response to presented visual stimuli and indicates potential retinal function in nonverbal patients.

Specular microscopy and corneal pachymetry are used to evaluate patients with known preoperative corneal endothelial disease in an effort to determine whether the cornea is likely to remain clear following cataract surgery. These tests are usually not necessary. However, they may be useful for eyes in which the corneal endothelial function is suspected to be abnormal as a result of endothelial corneal dystrophies, previous ocular surgery, or trauma. Several studies suggest that specular microscopy has relatively low accuracy in predicting corneal clarity following cataract surgery.<sup>183,184</sup>

Although not routinely necessary, assessment of the corneal contour using topography or tomography may be useful to determine whether irregularities in corneal power and shape are contributing to visual impairment. Additionally, a corneal contour evaluation is helpful in the assessment and management of regular and irregular astigmatism, especially when considering advanced technology IOLs or performing limbal relaxing incisions or astigmatic keratotomy in conjunction with cataract surgery. Additionally, Scheimpflug devices can evaluate posterior corneal astigmatism to aid in toric IOL selection or astigmatism management.<sup>185-188</sup> Keratometry is a simple evaluation that can help assess the degree of surface irregularity (e.g., epithelial basement membrane dystrophy), which can contribute to visual disability.

Optical coherence tomography (OCT)<sup>189,190</sup> and fluorescein angiography may be helpful prior to cataract surgery to evaluate foveal architecture or to identify the presence of concomitant retinal disease and anterior segment disorders, such as posterior polar cataracts,<sup>191</sup> even when the foveal center and immediately surrounding areas appear normal on direct examination.

B-scan ultrasonography is appropriate when a dense cataract or other media opacity precludes adequate visualization of the posterior segment or to detect the presence of an intraocular mass, retinal detachment, or posterior staphyloma. Visual fields, external and fundus photography, and special color-vision testing have not been shown to be of value in routinely evaluating patients before cataract surgery.

## MANAGEMENT

### Prevention

Preventive measures that impart even a modest decrease in the risk of cataract could have a large public health impact, given that 24.4 million people are affected by cataracts in the United States.<sup>4</sup>

Several studies show a linkage of smoking with nuclear sclerosis and demonstrated a dose-response effect.<sup>7,48,63-65,68,69,90,192,193</sup> Smoking is also associated with an increased risk for PSC and, to a lesser degree, cortical cataract.<sup>20,63</sup> Findings from studies indicate a reduced risk of cataracts and cataract surgery in past smokers compared with current smokers, demonstrating a benefit from smoking cessation.<sup>64,65,90,91,194</sup> A recent study demonstrates that the risk may persist

for decades in heavy smokers.<sup>91</sup> Thus, patients should be warned of this risk and counseled to stop smoking.<sup>42,91,195</sup> (*II+*, *good quality*, *strong recommendation*)

Cumulative lifetime exposure to ultraviolet-B radiation has been associated with lens opacities.<sup>23,52,71,196,197</sup> Therefore, brimmed hats and ultraviolet-B blocking sunglasses are reasonable precautions to recommend to patients.<sup>42</sup> (*II-*, *good quality*, *strong recommendation*)

A Cochrane review of nine trials involving 112,272 individuals with follow-up ranging from 2.1 to 12 years found no evidence to support high doses of vitamin E, vitamin C, or beta-carotene in preventing the progression or development of cataracts.<sup>198</sup> A recent observational cohort study of men found that high doses of vitamins C and E increased the risk of age-related cataract (ARC).<sup>199</sup> Another study in a cohort of women found an increased risk of ARC with high doses of vitamin C.<sup>200</sup> A recent randomized clinical trial found long-term daily supplementation with selenium and/or vitamin E unlikely to have a large beneficial effect on ARC.<sup>201</sup> Daily supplementation with lutein/zeaxanthin showed no significant effect on rates of cataract surgery or vision loss in the Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 (AREDS2) trial.<sup>202</sup> There is little evidence that long-term use of high-dose antioxidant supplements decreases the progression of ARC, however, a recent twins study suggested that oral vitamin C intake was protective of nuclear sclerosis.<sup>203</sup> Therefore, the evidence to date is contradictory.

The role of multivitamin and mineral supplements in reducing ARC is controversial. In 2006, an Evidence-Based Practice Center systematic review of the literature sponsored by the Agency for Health Research and Quality found no benefit from multivitamin/mineral supplements in preventing cataracts.<sup>204</sup> However, a recent systematic review of the literature found evidence supporting the role of multivitamins/mineral supplements in reducing the risk of ARC.<sup>205</sup> A randomized trial of multivitamin/mineral supplementation with 9 years of follow-up found fewer nuclear cataracts (34% reduction) but more PSCs (twofold increase) in the group taking supplements.<sup>206</sup> A recent large-scale randomized controlled trial of male physicians demonstrated that long-term daily multivitamin use modestly reduced the incidence of nuclear cataract.<sup>207</sup> The Age-Related Eye Disease Study (AREDS), a clinic-based cohort prospective study, showed Centrum multivitamin use was associated with decreased risk of nuclear cataract and no increased risk for PSC.<sup>20</sup> Thus, there is moderate evidence that multivitamin/mineral supplements may decrease the risk of nuclear cataract.

Several observational studies demonstrate the benefit of healthy diet in prevention of cataracts.<sup>208-211</sup> Appendix 3 summarizes studies of nutrition and cataract.

Long-term increased physical activity and exercise may decrease the risk of cataract, based on two prospective observational cohort studies.<sup>93,212</sup> Conversely, high inactivity levels or prolonged sitting may be associated with increased cataract formation.<sup>92,93</sup>

In the literature, the association between cataracts and statins is conflicting. A recent meta-analysis of 14 studies pertaining to statins and cataracts demonstrated a relative protective effect of statins in preventing the progression of cataracts.<sup>213</sup> Contrary to this are studies that show an increased risk of cataracts with statin use, none of which were included in the above meta-analysis.<sup>214-217</sup> Thus, the studies to date have conflicting results regarding the relationship between statins and cataracts.

Long-term users of inhaled or oral corticosteroids are at higher risk for cataract formation.<sup>27-31</sup> Nasal corticosteroids are less likely to cause progression of cataracts according to a recent comprehensive systematic review of the literature.<sup>87</sup>

Presence of diabetes mellitus,<sup>7,20,32-34</sup> hypertension,<sup>34,60,78</sup> obesity,<sup>34,50,51</sup> and metabolic syndrome (diabetes, hypertension, obesity, and dyslipidemia)<sup>218-220</sup> have been reported to show an increased risk of cataract in multiple observational studies. Prevention and treatment of these conditions may reduce the risk of cataract.

Lastly, several studies have demonstrated an increased risk of cataract with blunt and penetrating trauma.<sup>73,221</sup> Therefore, recommending safety eyeglasses in high-risk activities at work or recreation is reasonable. (*III*, *good quality*, *strong recommendation*)

## Nonsurgical Management

Management of a visually significant cataract is primarily surgical. Nonsurgical management includes counseling patients about cataract-related visual symptoms, providing reassurance about the cause of the visual disability, and prescribing new eyeglasses to correct a lens-induced change in refractive error. Surgery can be deferred in some cases by prescribing mydriatic agents to reduce symptoms associated with small centrally located cataracts or by prescribing contact lenses when unioocular cataract development causes symptomatic anisometropia but before there is a significant degradation in visual acuity.

Currently, there are no pharmacological treatments known to eliminate existing cataracts or retard their progression in humans. Ophthalmologists should advise patients that at this time there is insufficient evidence to support the use of pharmacological treatments for cataract. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Patients may reduce the risk of cataract development or progression by reducing exposure to known risk factors, such as through smoking cessation or improving diabetes control.

A physician's advice to quit smoking is an important motivator in a patient's attempt to stop.<sup>222-225</sup> Cataracts, therefore, give the ophthalmologist an opportunity to discuss both the ocular benefits and general health benefits of smoking cessation.

Patients who are long-term users of oral and inhaled corticosteroids should be informed of the increased risk of cataract formation<sup>28-31,86,226</sup> (*II+, moderate quality, strong recommendation*) and may wish to discuss alternative medications with their primary care physician. Brimmed hats and ultraviolet-B blocking sunglasses are reasonable precautions to consider, but there is no interventional trial that proves this will reduce the risk of cataract formation.<sup>42,227</sup>

## Surgical Management

The predominant method of cataract surgery in the developed world is sutureless small-incision phacoemulsification with foldable intraocular lens (IOL) implantation.<sup>228</sup> (*I+, good quality, strong recommendation*) In randomized clinical trials, it produces better outcomes than manual extracapsular cataract extraction (ECCE) with incision closure by sutures.<sup>229</sup> In the developing world, ECCE and intracapsular cataract extraction (ICCE) remain popular because of their cost-effectiveness, and sutureless ECCE with IOL performed very well in comparison to phacoemulsification with a foldable IOL in one randomized clinical trial.<sup>230</sup> Extracapsular cataract extraction with IOL implantation was shown to produce a better visual outcome than ICCE with optical rehabilitation with aphakic eyeglasses.<sup>229</sup>

### Indications for Surgery

The primary indication for surgery is visual function that no longer meets the patient's needs and for which cataract surgery provides a reasonable likelihood of improved vision. Other indications for a cataract removal include the following:

- ◆ There is clinically significant anisometropia in the presence of a cataract
- ◆ The lens opacity interferes with optimal diagnosis or management of posterior segment conditions
- ◆ The lens causes inflammation or secondary glaucoma (phacolytic, lens particle, phacoanaphylactic)
- ◆ The lens induces or risks angle closure

### Contraindications to Surgery

Surgery for a visually impairing cataract should not be performed under the following circumstances:

- ◆ Tolerable refractive correction provides vision that meets the patient's needs and desires
- ◆ Surgery is not expected to improve visual function, and no other indication for lens removal exists
- ◆ The patient cannot safely undergo surgery because of coexisting medical or ocular conditions

- ◆ Appropriate postoperative care cannot be arranged
- ◆ The patient or patient's surrogate decision maker is unable to give informed consent for nonemergent surgery

### Preoperative Medical Evaluation

The ophthalmologist who is to perform the cataract surgery should consider all of the following responsibilities:<sup>231,232</sup>

- ◆ To examine the patient preoperatively (see Ophthalmic Evaluation section)
- ◆ To ensure that the documented evaluation accurately reflects the symptoms, findings, and indications for treatment
- ◆ To obtain informed consent from the patient or the patient's surrogate decision maker after discussing the risks, benefits, and expected outcomes of surgery, including the anticipated refractive outcome and the patient's surgical experience<sup>233</sup>
- ◆ To review the results of the presurgical evaluation with the patient or the patient's surrogate decision maker
- ◆ To counsel the patient about target postoperative refractive options, such as bilateral emmetropia, bilateral myopia, or monovision, and assist in choosing an option, such as astigmatism correction or a multifocal IOL, that will work best given the ophthalmic history and patient's desires
- ◆ To formulate a plan, including selection of appropriate anesthesia, surgical approach, and IOL design and power
- ◆ To formulate a postoperative care plan and inform the patient or the patient's surrogate decision maker of these arrangements (setting of care, care provider)
- ◆ To answer the patient's questions about the surgery and care, including associated costs

Ideally, the operating ophthalmologist should perform the preoperative evaluation, because this will allow the surgeon to formulate the surgical plan and establish a relationship with the patient prior to surgery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Although the ophthalmologist is responsible for the examination and review of the data, certain aspects of data collection may be conducted by another trained individual under the ophthalmologist's supervision and with his or her review.<sup>231,232</sup>

Patients undergoing cataract surgery should have a preoperative medical evaluation, including history and physical examination with consideration of the risk factors for undergoing the planned anesthesia. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) For patients with certain severe systemic diseases (e.g., chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, poorly controlled arterial blood pressure, recent myocardial infarction, unstable angina, poorly controlled congestive heart failure, or poorly controlled diabetes) a preoperative medical evaluation by the patient's primary care physician should be strongly considered.<sup>234</sup>

Routine preoperative laboratory testing in association with the history and physical examination is not indicated.<sup>235</sup> (*I+, good quality, strong recommendation*) The Study of Medical Testing for Cataract Surgery demonstrated that routine medical testing did not reduce perioperative morbidity and mortality. Directed testing may be recommended as appropriate for a particular surgical candidate with particular medical problems.<sup>235,236</sup>

### Biometry and Intraocular Lens Power Calculation

Accurate measurement of axial length and central corneal power, combined with an appropriate IOL selection based on a power calculation formula, is the minimal requirement to achieve the targeted postoperative refraction. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) A-scan ultrasonography or optical biometry is used to measure axial length. A-scan ultrasonography is performed using either an applanation or immersion technique. In A-scan ultrasonography by applanation, the ultrasound probe compresses the cornea by variable amounts and there is both a variable and artificial shortening of axial length; the accuracy and overall consistency of this method are highly dependent on the skill and experience of the operator.<sup>237-239</sup> When the immersion technique is used, the

ultrasound probe does not come in direct contact with the cornea, making the measurements more consistent and accurate.

Optical biometry is a high-resolution noncontact method for measuring axial length that uses partial coherence interferometry rather than ultrasound. It is significantly more accurate and consistent than contact (applanation) A-scan biometry.<sup>237,240,241</sup> Optical biometry was initially considered comparable to immersion A-scan biometry, but it has since been shown to produce improved refractive outcomes. The patient's spherical equivalent is also more likely to be closer to the target refraction.<sup>242-244</sup> Optical biometry has also been shown to give user-independent results.<sup>245</sup> Other advantages over A-scan ultrasonography include ease and speed of automated operation and the ability to measure to the center of the macula when proper fixation is achieved. A shortcoming of optical biometry is that currently it assigns a global refractive index to the entire eye rather than adjusting it according to the specific optical elements (e.g., cornea, aqueous humor, lens, and vitreous humor) through which light passes. In a highly myopic eye measured using an optical biometer, the axial length of the vitreous gel relative to the other structures results in an overestimation of the true axial length, causing an underestimation of IOL power with standard formulas. To compensate for this effect, approaches such as the Wang-Koch adjustment can be applied for eyes longer than 25 mm.<sup>246</sup> The Wang-Koch adjustment is unreliable in conjunction with the Barrett Universal II formula, or with any of the many specialized formulas, when used to calculate IOL power in eyes with a history of keratorefractive surgery.

Because optical biometry measures the refractive axial length rather than the anatomical axial length, this method is more accurate than standard forms of ultrasound A-scan biometry when the fovea is located on the sloping wall of a posterior staphyloma.<sup>247</sup> Additionally, it is easier to use optical biometry than ultrasound when the patient has silicone oil in the posterior segment.<sup>248,249</sup> Despite recent advances in optical biometry that allow the measurement of axial length through increasingly dense cataracts,<sup>250</sup> A-scan biometry may be necessary to measure the axial length in certain cataracts or when patients are unable to fixate properly.<sup>251,252</sup> The measurement and comparison of axial length for both eyes is advisable, even if surgery is not planned for the other eye.

Formulas for calculating IOL power rely on keratometry to determine the net refractive contribution of the cornea. These measurements can be obtained by either manual or automated keratometry, or by corneal topography. Following keratorefractive surgery, the determination of true central corneal power is particularly challenging (see Cataract Surgery Following Refractive Surgery section). All devices that measure corneal power by standard methods are unable to accurately determine the total central corneal power following keratorefractive surgery to correct myopia because the posterior curvature may be unaltered. The use of standard keratometry in this setting without a compensatory adjustment will typically result in an unanticipated under- or overcorrection.

Recent-generation theoretical IOL-power calculation formulas such as Hoffer Q, Holladay, and SRK/T should be used in the IOL-selection process.<sup>253-258</sup> Some newer generation formulas, such as Haigis, Holladay 2, Olsen, and Barrett Universal II incorporate additional measurements such as anterior chamber depth, lens thickness, and horizontal corneal diameter in an attempt to predict more accurately the effective lens position of the IOL to be implanted.<sup>259-261</sup> Theoretical formulas rely on numerical constants that allow the formula to predict the effective lens position within the eye. The Haigis formula uses three separate constants that are highly specific to the individual characteristics of a specific IOL model across its power range. Although the IOL manufacturer supplies lens constants to be used with calculation formulas, these numbers are generally considered to be only a recommendation and may not correspond to the biometry method being used. Optimization of lens constants for a specific IOL based on an individual surgeon's actual refractive outcome is recommended.

The surgeon should consider the patient's individual desires and needs in selecting an appropriate postoperative refractive target. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Several extended-range high-plus and high-minus IOL powers are available. Patients with

high myopia, where very low-power IOLs straddle both sides of plano, may require unique lens constants for plus and minus powers that are quite different than those recommended by the manufacturer.<sup>262,263</sup> For the patient with extreme hyperopia requiring an IOL power in excess of the available range, piggybacking two posterior chamber IOLs has been used.<sup>264</sup> When this is indicated, it is preferable to use lens optics of different materials in different locations rather than inserting both IOLs inside the capsular bag. This reduces the risk of interlenticular (between the IOLs) membrane formation.<sup>265,266</sup> If implantation of a sulcus piggyback IOL can be delayed until the in-the-bag lens has a stable anterior chamber depth, it may improve refractive accuracy and reduce the incidence of interlenticular opacification. Intraocular lens power calculations for piggybacked IOLs as a primary procedure may be less accurate than for a single IOL because it is difficult to predict the combined effective IOL position.<sup>267</sup> Refractive results with piggybacking IOLs have been favorable in two small case series.<sup>268,269</sup> Sulcus piggyback implantation in the setting of zonular laxity may result in an unexpected hyperopic refractive result if the piggyback lens pushes the lens within the capsular bag posteriorly, thus reducing its effective power.

A corneal relaxing incision can correct small amounts of astigmatism, but for 1.0 diopter (D) or more of preoperative corneal astigmatism, toric IOL implantation should be considered.<sup>270-272</sup> Most toric lenses are designed for implantation within the capsular bag. Many company-specific online and machine-based calculators are available to calculate the power of the toric component of the optic. They require the input of preoperative keratometry values and the anticipated surgically induced astigmatism. Adding the contribution of the posterior cornea has been shown to improve outcome accuracy.<sup>273-275</sup> The final resting location of the IOL within the eye influences the effective power of the toric component of the optic, just as it does for a purely spherical lens.<sup>276</sup> Online formulas that calculate the effective lens position of a toric IOL require the user to input the axial length of an eye in addition to keratometry values and surgically induced astigmatism. The spherical power of a toric IOL is calculated in the usual manner.

Most modern IOLs have aspheric optics. These lenses improve mesopic and scotopic contrast sensitivity and visual quality by reducing depth of focus caused by spherical aberration.<sup>277-281</sup> Some surgeons match the asphericity of the IOL to be implanted to the asphericity of the cornea to maximize visual quality under dilated-pupil conditions.<sup>282</sup>

Intraocular lens power can be confirmed or refined intraoperatively in the aphakic and pseudophakic states through the use of intraoperative aberrometry.<sup>283</sup> These devices can be used to assist with axis alignment of a toric IOL as well.<sup>284</sup> Intraoperative aberrometry can be especially useful in eyes with a history of keratorefractive surgery, such as PRK and LASIK, although it is not as useful following radial keratotomy.<sup>285</sup>

## Anesthesia

Cataract surgery may be performed using a variety of anesthesia techniques that include local (regional) anesthesia (e.g., retrobulbar, peribulbar, sub-Tenons injection, intracameral, and topical) and occasionally general anesthesia. The planned mode of anesthesia should be discussed with the patient so that she or he will know what to expect in terms of pain, discomfort, consciousness level, visual experiences, and complications. The outcomes of cataract surgery measured in terms of visual acuity, visual function, complications, adverse medical events, and patient satisfaction have not been shown to vary significantly between the anesthesia techniques.<sup>286-293</sup> Intravenous (IV) sedation is commonly used to complement the anesthesia in order to optimize the patient's surgical experience and cooperation.

Local (regional) and topical anesthesia is generally preferred, with or without sedation/analgesia. General anesthesia may be utilized if needed for patients with medical, psychosocial, or surgical indications. In a review of studies on cataract surgery using local anesthesia, investigators have concluded that a variety of anesthesia strategies for cataract surgery are safe and effective and that they provide good or excellent intraoperative pain control.<sup>286,289-297</sup> (*I++*, *good quality*, *strong recommendation*)

Anesthesia techniques with needle injections or blunt cannula may be associated with complications such as strabismus, globe perforation, retrobulbar hemorrhage, intravascular or subarachnoid injection, and macular infarction that are not encountered with topical techniques.<sup>286,290-294</sup> Eyes with posterior staphyloma, or prior scleral buckle, are at increased risk for globe perforation by peri- or retrobulbar injections.<sup>298</sup>

A Cochrane review of RCTs comparing peribulbar to retrobulbar blocks found no difference in efficacy (in terms of akinesia, anesthesia, or need for supplemental injections) or safety.<sup>289,296</sup> Conjunctival chemosis was more likely with peribulbar blocks, while lid hematoma was more likely with retrobulbar blocks. There was no difference in the risk for ptosis. The rates of severe local and systemic complications were very low, with one retrobulbar hemorrhage reported in a patient who had a retrobulbar block.

Another Cochrane analysis of RCTs comparing topical to sub-Tenon's anesthesia found greater intraoperative but less postoperative pain at 24 hours with topical anesthesia.<sup>299</sup> While statistically significant, the magnitude was not clinically relevant. There was insufficient evidence to draw conclusions about the incidence of surgical complications between the two techniques.

Many patients who have cataract surgery under topical or peribulbar regional anesthesia (especially topical) experience a variety of visual sensations, such as seeing lights, colors, movement of instruments, and the surgeon's hand or fingers. Because 3% to 18% of patients found these visual sensations disturbing, preoperative counseling about this phenomenon makes it less frightening.<sup>300,301</sup>

Intravenous access is recommended to treat potential adverse events when sedation/analgesic agents are administered.<sup>302</sup> (*I+, good quality, strong recommendation*) However, given the trend toward topical anesthesia and reduction or elimination of intravenous analgesia/sedation, IV access may be unnecessary. Topical anesthetic drops may be supplemented with intracameral lidocaine for increased pain control.<sup>303</sup> Monitoring during administration of anesthesia and surgery generally includes using a heart monitor, pulse oximetry, and measurement of blood pressure and respirations. These should be performed by personnel (other than the operating ophthalmologist) qualified to monitor and manage the patient's systemic status. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) One study of patients receiving peribulbar anesthesia found that under age 60, hypertension, pulmonary disease, renal disease, and a prior or current diagnosis of cancer correlated with the need for intervention by anesthesia personnel, while an abnormal preoperative EKG or presence of diabetes was not predictive of the need for intervention.<sup>304</sup> Several studies report their experience using registered nurses<sup>305,306</sup> or respiratory therapists trained as sedation nurses.<sup>307</sup> In these situations, anesthesiologist intervention was required in 2% to 9% of cases.

A review of cataract surgery studies involving local anesthesia found weak evidence for improved pain relief, anxiety control, and patient satisfaction with IV or intramuscular sedation or analgesia and insufficient evidence to recommend one technique over the other.<sup>286</sup> (*I+, good quality, strong recommendation*) The evidence was insufficient to determine if any analgesic or sedation regimen was better than any other. The Study of Medical Testing for Cataract Surgery found that patients experienced more postoperative drowsiness and nausea when IV agents were used and that nausea and vomiting increased significantly with the number of agents (opioid, sedative, hypnotic) used.<sup>287</sup> Also, excessive use of IV sedatives during cataract surgery was associated with increased risk of an adverse intraoperative medical event and was an even greater risk when both IV opiates and sedatives were used.<sup>288,308,309</sup> Evidence is mixed on the value of oral anxiolytic medication to reduce the patient's anxiety levels when given before cataract surgery.<sup>308-312</sup>

In summary, given the lack of evidence for a single optimal anesthesia strategy for cataract surgery, the type of anesthesia management should be determined according to the patient's needs, the preference of the patient,<sup>313</sup> the anesthesia professionals, and the surgeon. (*I+, good quality, strong recommendation*)

## Infection Prophylaxis

Preventing postoperative infection is very important because of the potentially severe consequences of endophthalmitis. However, controlled studies of endophthalmitis prophylaxis have been difficult to perform due to the low incidence of endophthalmitis, varied practice patterns, inconsistent definitions, and the rapid evolution of surgical techniques. Two concerns are the increasing resistance of *Staphylococcus* species (the most common cause of endophthalmitis) to a broad spectrum of antibiotics, including the latest generation fluoroquinolones, and the occurrence of acute endophthalmitis more than a week after surgery.<sup>314-317</sup>

Historically, the expected incidence of sporadic endophthalmitis was between 0.5 and 1 case per thousand routine cataract procedures. In 1994, an increased rate of postcataract surgery infections was reported, whereas the incidence of infection after other anterior segment procedures was reported on the decline.<sup>318-321</sup> Several large population studies, however, have shown a more recent steady decline in endophthalmitis risk after cataract surgery.<sup>322,323</sup> It has been proposed that the period of increased infection rates corresponded to the increased use of clear corneal incisions for cataract surgery, because improperly constructed clear corneal incisions are more prone to postoperative instability, leakage, and a potential influx of microbes than are sclerocorneal incisions.<sup>324-331</sup> On the other hand, four large case series found no greater likelihood of infection with corneal versus other types of incisions during this period.<sup>332-335</sup> Nevertheless, careful watertight incision construction and closure (with or without sutures) is obligatory, irrespective of surgical style, because the incidence of infection increases with wound leak.<sup>336</sup> (*II-, moderate quality, strong recommendation*) Other factors associated with increased rates of endophthalmitis include intraoperative rupture of the posterior capsule, vitreous loss, prolonged surgical time, immunodeficiency, active blepharitis, lacrimal duct obstruction, inferior incision location, incomplete removal of lenticular cortex, male gender, older age, previous intraocular injections, lower surgical volume, and less experienced surgeons.<sup>322,333,336-347</sup> Four retrospective studies suggest a greater endophthalmitis incidence with a planned ECCE when compared with cataract surgery by phacoemulsification.<sup>347-350</sup> However, assuming proper incision closure, there is no strong evidence that the method of cataract surgery is a major factor affecting endophthalmitis risk.

There is also no consistent evidence that any one type of IOL optic material is associated with a higher rate of infection.<sup>326,340,347,350,351</sup> However, polypropylene loop supports have been associated with a greater chance for infection because it appears that bacterial adherence to polypropylene exceeds that for other materials.<sup>352,353</sup> As a corollary, antibiotics reduce the tendency for microorganisms to adhere to the surface of IOLs.<sup>354,355</sup> Also, there may be a greater risk for IOL-related contamination of the anterior chamber when the IOL comes in contact with the ocular surface prior to implantation. One study suggests that when the IOL is folded into an inserting cartridge and is placed within the eye directly through the cartridge, avoiding the ocular surface, the likelihood for intraocular contamination is reduced.<sup>356</sup>

Although very occasional clusters of infections may be induced by contaminated surgical products,<sup>357-362</sup> topical drops,<sup>363,364</sup> or contaminated operating room environments,<sup>365,366</sup> the patient's periocular flora is the primary source for microbes responsible in most cases of sporadic postoperative infection.<sup>367</sup> Prophylactic strategies are commonly used, such as applying topical antibiotic eye drops before surgery, applying 5% povidone iodine to the conjunctival cul de sac, preparing the periocular skin with 10% povidone iodine, careful sterile draping of the eyelid margins and eyelashes, adding antibiotics to the irrigating solution, instilling intracameral antibiotics at the close of surgery, injecting subconjunctival antibiotics, and applying topical antibiotic eye drops after surgery.

Importantly, nonrandomized controlled trials and a prospective trial with the unoperated eye as the control have provided evidence that using topical 5% povidone iodine in the conjunctival cul de sac reduced the bacterial load and the incidence of postoperative infection.<sup>368-370</sup> Lower concentrations of povidone iodine are less effective in reducing

conjunctival bacterial colony counts.<sup>371-373</sup> The presence of lidocaine gel prior to povidone iodine instillation appears to diminish its antimicrobial efficacy.<sup>374</sup>

Although topical antibiotics prior to surgery do decrease the bacterial load on the ocular surface, 1 day was as effective as 3 days of preoperative antibiotics in one randomized study, and topical povidone iodine alone was as effective as povidone iodine combined with preoperative topical antibiotics in another randomized clinical study.<sup>375-381</sup> So, it is unlikely that preoperative topical antibiotics add anything to the effect of appropriately used topical 5% povidone just prior to surgery.

Systemic antibiotics are rarely used; however, certain oral fluoroquinolone antibiotics penetrate the blood/ocular barrier adequately to reach levels above the minimum inhibitory concentrations for many organisms inside the eye, and oral antibiotics that penetrate well into the eye may be used selectively.<sup>382-385</sup>

There is increasing evidence that supports the use of intracameral antibiotics to reduce the risk of endophthalmitis. The partially masked and randomized European Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgeons (ESCRS) study of the prophylactic effect of intracameral cefuroxime injection at the conclusion of the procedure and/or perioperative levofloxacin eye drops on the incidence of endophthalmitis after phacoemulsification was halted early because of a beneficial effect using intracameral cefuroxime. Based on data from 13,698 patients with complete follow-up records, investigators found that the odds ratio for developing endophthalmitis was 4.59 (95% CI, 1.74–12.08;  $P=0.002$ ) in the group not receiving intracameral cefuroxime injection.<sup>351</sup> The incidence of endophthalmitis in the control group was higher than that reported in some studies from U.S. centers. An earlier retrospective study in Sweden also reported efficacy of intracameral cefuroxime in reducing postcataract endophthalmitis, as did a later prospective nonrandomized Swedish study that reported a similar endophthalmitis rate without cefuroxime and half the rate of endophthalmitis with intracameral cefuroxime.<sup>340,386</sup> Seventeen other retrospective studies have since reported that intracameral injection of cefazolin, cefuroxime, or moxifloxacin have reduced the incidence of postcataract endophthalmitis.<sup>346,347,350,387-400</sup> One study used serial aqueous taps in cataract patients to determine that a single intracameral bolus of 1 mg of vancomycin achieved aqueous drug levels exceeding the minimum inhibitory concentration for most gram-positive bacteria for longer than 24 hours. However, the use of vancomycin as an endophthalmitis prophylaxis is strongly discouraged based on the recent finding of hemorrhagic occlusive retinal vasculitis (HORV) development after seemingly uncomplicated cataract surgery.<sup>401</sup> Several studies support the safety of intracameral moxifloxacin injection for endophthalmitis prophylaxis, and three retrospective studies suggest efficacy.<sup>346,347,392,400,402-404</sup> (*I-, good quality, strong recommendation*) Mixing noncommercially formulated antibiotic solutions for intracameral use carries the risk of dilution and composition errors with potential severe toxicity.<sup>405-410</sup>

Unlike direct intracameral antibiotic injection, there are no corresponding studies to support the efficacy of placing antibiotics in the irrigation bottle, although this remains a common practice.<sup>411,412</sup> Compared with an intracameral bolus, antibiotic in the infusate has the theoretical disadvantage of achieving less predictable intraocular antibiotic concentration and duration, and the practice should be discouraged.<sup>413</sup> (*III, moderate quality, strong recommendation*)

Evidence of the benefit of injecting subconjunctival antibiotics at the conclusion of surgery is supported by two retrospective surveys. However, this is associated with risks that include pain, globe perforation, hemorrhage, and intraocular toxicity from subconjunctival leakage through the incision with the potential for macular infarction when aminoglycosides are used.<sup>342,414,415</sup>

Although the evidence is limited, retrospective studies suggest that topical antibiotic prophylaxis may be effective,<sup>336,346</sup> however, it does increase antibiotic resistance.<sup>416</sup> Survey data from 2014 (1147 respondents; 15% response rate) of the American Society for Cataract and Refractive Surgery (ASCRS) members found that topical antibiotic prophylaxis was used by 85% of respondents preoperatively and 97% of respondents postoperatively. However, the increasing use of intracameral antibiotics appears to be a

continuing trend, with 50% reporting routine use in the 2014 survey versus 30% in 2007.<sup>417</sup> In the 2014 survey, 83% of respondents said they would use intracameral antibiotics if an approved product were available.<sup>344,417</sup> With respect to timing, other studies support the practice of initiating topical antibiotics immediately following surgery rather than waiting until the first postoperative day.<sup>321,336,418-420</sup>

Topical fourth-generation fluoroquinolones have theoretical advantages of broad-spectrum coverage, bactericidal activity, and improved intraocular penetration, and they were the most frequent topical prophylactic antibiotics used by the ASCRS survey respondents.<sup>411</sup> The higher cost of these drugs should be considered in light of the absence of any strong evidence of superiority over less expensive topical or intracameral antibiotics.<sup>421</sup> Furthermore, one very large study based on 315,246 surgeries did not show a difference in efficacy between topical gatifloxacin, ofloxacin, or polymyxin/trimethoprim. However, the use of topical aminoglycosides was associated with double the rate of postoperative endophthalmitis, suggesting they are not a good choice for prophylaxis.<sup>346</sup> This study also found that although topical antibiotics did not increase the efficacy of intracameral antibiotics, the lack of antibiotics altogether had twice the incidence of postoperative endophthalmitis when compared with topical antibiotics alone, and the use of no antibiotics had four times the incidence when compared with intracameral antibiotic use.

In summary, major risk factors for endophthalmitis include older age, a leaky incision, and iatrogenic communication between the anterior and posterior segment (e.g., posterior capsular or zonular tears). A recent study also suggested that using an IOL insertion device versus folding the lens decreased the risk of postoperative endophthalmitis.<sup>422</sup> There is good evidence for the use of a 5% solution of povidone iodine in the conjunctival cul de sac to prevent infection.<sup>369,423</sup> (*II-, moderate quality, strong recommendation*)

There is mounting evidence that injecting intracameral antibiotics as a bolus at the conclusion of surgery is an efficacious method of endophthalmitis prophylaxis. The evidence supporting subconjunctival antibiotic prophylaxis is relatively weak. As an alternative to intracameral or subconjunctival injection, topical antibiotic instillation may be more protective when initiated on the day of surgery instead of on the first postoperative day. Due to the lack of sufficiently large prospective clinical trials, and the impracticality of conducting such trials, there is insufficient evidence to recommend a specific antibiotic drug or method of delivery for endophthalmitis prophylaxis. However, increasing evidence supports the role of intracameral antibiotic use.<sup>424</sup>

In conclusion, the surgeon must ensure that antisepsis of the periocular surface, typically with povidone iodine, is achieved and that all incisions are closed in a watertight fashion at the end of the procedure.<sup>336</sup> (*II-, moderate quality, strong recommendation*) It would appear that antibiotic use on the day of surgery is important rather than waiting until the next day.<sup>336</sup> Specific prophylactic antibiotic strategies in the perioperative period lack sufficient scientific evidence to make a recommendation at this time.

### Toxic Anterior Segment Syndrome

Toxic anterior segment syndrome (TASS) is a sterile postoperative inflammatory reaction that typically presents within 12 to 48 hours following surgery and can mimic infectious endophthalmitis. Common clinical findings associated with TASS are diffuse limbus-to-limbus corneal edema, severe anterior chamber cell and flare, fibrin, and hypopyon. Sequelae may include an atonic pupil, secondary glaucoma, and corneal decompensation.<sup>425</sup> Toxic anterior segment syndrome usually responds to anti-inflammatory medication, but permanent intraocular damage can occur. However, if there is sufficient suspicion of an infectious etiology, cultures of the anterior chamber and vitreous should be obtained to test for infectious etiologies, and antibiotic treatment should be initiated.<sup>426</sup> *Bacillus cereus* infection has been shown to mimic TASS findings early on. However, it will continue to worsen in spite of an early response to topical corticosteroids.<sup>427</sup> Toxic anterior segment syndrome typically has an earlier time course than *B. cereus* infection.

Many factors are associated with TASS, but the etiology is often difficult to prove.<sup>425</sup> Likely causes include heat-stable gram-negative endotoxins from municipal water supplies, chemical detergent and enzymes used to clean instruments, ointment seepage through clear corneal incisions, injected sterile water, IV solutions, a denatured (autoclaved) ophthalmic viscosurgical device ([OVD], i.e., viscoelastic residue from cannulas), solutions of nonphysiologic pH and osmolality, metal contamination of the IOL, incisional leakage from subconjunctival antibiotic, contaminated silicone oil in the vitreous cavity, ethylene oxide vitrectomy-pack sterilization, and IOL polishing compounds.<sup>428-434</sup> Two studies question whether residual OVDs removed by enzymatic cleaners are a cause of TASS.<sup>435,436</sup> The growing use of intracameral antibiotics has resulted in commensurate reports of TASS as a result, often with dilution error the documented cause.<sup>405-409</sup>

One study reviewed 1276 TASS cases that were reported either by questionnaire (77 centers) or site visit (54 centers) from 2005 to 2009.<sup>437</sup> The most common factors associated with TASS were related to inadequate cleaning and sterilization of ophthalmic instruments: inadequate flushing of phacoemulsification and irrigation/aspiration handpieces and inappropriate use of enzymatic cleaners, detergents, and ultrasound baths for cleaning and sterilizing instruments.<sup>437</sup> These findings were confirmed in a similar study of 1454 TASS cases.<sup>428</sup> A retrospective study of 26,408 consecutive cataract surgeries from a single institution during a 1-year period reported 60 cases of TASS, for an incidence of 0.22%. There were two identifiable clusters, but more than half of the cases were sporadic and unexplained. The visual outcomes were excellent based on 6-month follow-up reported on 40% of the cases.<sup>438</sup>

### Cataract Surgery Checklist

Protocols to minimize the incidence of preventable surgical errors regarding surgical site (e.g., wrong eye) and surgical procedure (e.g., wrong IOL) describe the recommended steps to be taken before and on the day of surgery. The roles and responsibilities for different members of the health care team are delineated.<sup>439-444</sup> The Wrong-Site Wrong-IOL Checklist (see Appendix 4) is an example of how to document in the surgery chart that the appropriate steps were taken to prevent wrong-site and wrong-surgery events. Adherence to presurgical protocols or checklists has resulted in fewer adverse surgery events and should be implemented.<sup>440,443</sup>

### Surgical Techniques

Beyond the skill set needed to perform the steps of the operation, cataract surgery also requires the cognitive skills, judgment, and experience necessary to recognize and respond to unexpected events, problems, and complications that may arise intraoperatively. Only an ophthalmologist has the medical and microsurgical training as part of a comprehensive resident experience needed to perform cataract surgery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

In developed countries, phacoemulsification is the preferred method to remove a cataract. The 2010 Leaming Survey highlighted that many respondents use topical anesthesia with intracameral lidocaine, clear-corneal incisions, and a sutureless technique.<sup>445</sup>

The ideal technical elements of a successful cataract procedure currently include the following:

- ◆ A secure, watertight incision that minimizes surgically induced astigmatism or reduces pre-existing corneal astigmatism<sup>446-449</sup>
- ◆ Thorough removal of all nuclear, epinuclear, and cortical material<sup>450</sup>
- ◆ Negligible or no trauma to the corneal endothelium, iris, and other ocular tissues<sup>451,452</sup>
- ◆ Preservation of the integrity of the anterior and posterior capsule
- ◆ Capsular bag fixation of an appropriate posterior chamber IOL

Intraocular steps that are commonly used during phacoemulsification include the following:

- ◆ Construction of an appropriately sized incision that is tight enough to achieve a stable anterior chamber<sup>453</sup>
- ◆ Use of an OVD to protect the corneal endothelium, manipulate tissues, and maintain adequate working space during surgery<sup>454</sup>
- ◆ Creation of a capsulorrhexis,<sup>455</sup> which is a continuous curvilinear or femtosecond laser-generated capsulotomy and aids in hydrodissection; prevents posterior capsule tears that originate from radial anterior capsule tears; and facilitates the implantation, fixation, and centration of the IOL within the capsular bag. A capsulorrhexis that completely overlaps the IOL edge impedes the development of posterior capsular opacification (PCO) for some IOL designs.<sup>456</sup>
- ◆ Hydrodissection,<sup>457</sup> which reduces zonular stress during phacoemulsification by mobilizing the nucleus and epinucleus, and facilitating thorough cortical aspiration. Hydrodissection also helps to retard PCO.<sup>458,459</sup>
- ◆ Nuclear disassembly and emulsification using techniques such as divide and conquer<sup>460</sup> or chopping<sup>461</sup> to allow nuclear removal through a capsulorrhexis and small incision<sup>462</sup>
- ◆ Thorough removal of remaining epinucleus and cortex<sup>450</sup> (polishing the anterior and posterior capsule when appropriate)
- ◆ Implantation and centration of a small-incision IOL within the capsular bag, or as dictated by capsular anatomy, secure fixation of the IOL in the ciliary sulcus<sup>463</sup> (with or without sutures or capsulorrhexis capture<sup>464</sup>) or anterior chamber
- ◆ Removal of OVD to minimize postoperative IOP elevation<sup>465</sup>
- ◆ Assurance of a watertight incision using sutures or a sealant if the incision size and architecture with adequate stromal hydration alone do not produce a secure, self-sealing wound<sup>328,340,446,466-468</sup>

Incision location, size, and design may depend on several factors, including the patient's orbital anatomy, the type of IOL to be implanted, the role of the incision in astigmatism management, and surgeon preference and experience. For example, varying the incision characteristics and centering it on the steep corneal meridian may reduce pre-existing astigmatism.<sup>469-471</sup>

When feasible, small-incision surgery is generally preferred for several reasons.<sup>472</sup> (*I+, good quality, strong recommendation*) Smaller incisions are amenable to self-sealing wound construction so that fewer or no sutures are needed for secure closure. They are therefore inherently safer in the event of sudden patient movement or a suprachoroidal hemorrhage during surgery, and there are fewer physical restrictions postoperatively. They may be associated with less initial postoperative inflammation.<sup>473,474</sup> Finally, smaller incisions induce less unwanted astigmatic change than larger incisions<sup>472,475-479</sup> and result in earlier and greater long-term stability of the refraction.<sup>480-483</sup>

When required, large-incision manual ECCE or manual small-incision cataract surgery (SICS) may be preferred for certain complicated cataract surgeries, such as those with mature nuclei, weak zonules, or a higher risk of corneal decompensation.<sup>484-488</sup>

A recent adjunctive tool used in cataract extraction is a femtosecond laser,<sup>311</sup> which can be used to construct corneal incisions,<sup>489</sup> create arcuate astigmatism correcting incisions,<sup>490-492</sup> perform the anterior capsulotomy, and cleave or soften the nucleus.

Although FLACS is currently gaining popularity, there is still controversy around the relative benefits and disadvantages of the femtosecond laser.<sup>493</sup> Femtosecond laser technology has the potential to improve safety, accuracy, and clinical outcomes. However, FLACS adds cost and new financial and clinical challenges.<sup>494,495</sup> Although the cost can theoretically be passed on to patients under specific insurance exceptions or as a refractive procedure, a financial analysis would be advisable before a practice considers purchasing a femtosecond laser.<sup>495</sup>

Multiple reports document a learning curve when incorporating femtosecond cataract technology into a practice.<sup>496,497</sup> In addition to increasing surgical time, the eye behaves

differently after laser application. Mild increases in inflammation and pupillary constriction may occur.<sup>498,499</sup> Subconjunctival hemorrhage is more common in the immediate postoperative period. Also, there may be certain types of cataracts, such as posterior polar or phacomorphic, for which the femtosecond laser should not be used due to higher complication rates, such as posterior capsular rupture.<sup>500,501</sup> (*II-, moderate quality, strong recommendation*)

The surgeon needs to be aware of many changes necessary in phacoemulsification technique in order to be successful. When dealing with the capsulotomy, the capsule should be pulled centrally to help avoid radial tears.<sup>502</sup> Two clinical studies have shown an increased risk of anterior capsular tear due to the irregular edge created by a femtosecond capsulorrhexis,<sup>502,503</sup> whereas two in vitro studies suggest this may not be a problem.<sup>504,505</sup>

However, more recent FLACS software iterations have minimized irregular edges and outcomes are more predictable.<sup>506,507</sup> During hydrodissection, the air bubbles should be gently decompressed. If performed too aggressively, rapid hydrodissection could lead to a posterior capsular rupture.<sup>508,509</sup> Once nuclear material is extracted, removal of cortical material may be slightly more challenging than with traditional phacoemulsification.

Some peer-reviewed studies provide evidence on the relative benefits of femtosecond laser, specifically for refractive-cataract surgery, and these studies generally tend to demonstrate that FLACS can be a safe procedure comparable to traditional phacoemulsification.<sup>503,510,511</sup>

Several clinical studies indicate that capsulotomies created with a femtosecond laser are significantly more precise in reproducibility than manual continuous curvilinear capsulorrhexis (CCC). This may result in a more stable refractive result with less IOL tilt and decentration compared with manual CCC,<sup>512-517</sup> and it may play a role in both refractive IOL centration and outcomes.

Several studies indicate that less effective phacoemulsification time and cumulative dissipated energy are needed to emulsify the lens following lens fragmentation by the femtosecond laser.<sup>518,519</sup>

Some studies show a small but statistically significant decrease in the outer nuclear layer thickening in subclinical macular edema following FLACS compared with conventional phacoemulsification. However, the clinical significance is not clear.<sup>520,521</sup> In contrast, there is a recent study from Australia that reports a slightly higher trend of cystoid macular edema (CME) in FLACS compared with conventional phacoemulsification that may warrant further study.<sup>522,523</sup>

Although innovative and exciting, femtosecond laser-assisted refractive-cataract surgery offers some surgical and financial challenges. A systematic review found that available evidence could not evaluate equivalence or superiority of this surgery over standard phacoemulsification.<sup>524</sup> In conclusion, there are many nuances, advantages, and disadvantages, and these all need to be reviewed and considered. Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery appears to be a comparably safe and reproducible technology, but further prospective randomized studies are needed to demonstrate the potential clinical utility.

### Intraocular Lenses

Intraocular lens implantation is the method of choice to correct aphakia, unless there are specific contraindications.<sup>525</sup> Posterior chamber IOL implantation in the capsular bag is the optimal method in most cases.<sup>526</sup>

Cataract surgeons can choose from a wide variety of posterior chamber IOL styles and materials to find the appropriate lens to match their patients' needs. Intraocular lens optic size, shape, haptic configuration, optic edge design,<sup>527-530</sup> optic and haptic materials,<sup>531-533</sup> and chromophore content are engineered for a variety of characteristics.

Rigid polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) posterior chamber IOLs were most frequently used before foldable IOLs. Foldable IOLs are now the most common choice following phacoemulsification because they can be implanted through smaller incisions. Foldable IOLs are classified according to their optic material: silicone, hydrophilic acrylic, hydrophobic

acrylic, and collagen/hydroxy ethyl methacrylate [HEMA]-copolymer based. Almost all IOLs have ultraviolet-blocking chromophores. Glistenings are fluid-filled microvacuoles that form within an optic when placed in an aqueous environment. They are observed in many types of IOLs but are most commonly associated with some hydrophobic acrylic IOLs. Recent studies have shown that although glistenings (depending on size) may affect light scatter, they tend not to have an effect on contrast sensitivity or visual acuity.<sup>534-536</sup> Although the impact of glistenings on postoperative visual function and the potential progression of glistenings in the late postoperative period remain controversial, IOL explantation due to glistenings has rarely been necessary.<sup>537</sup> Each IOL is associated with unique positive and negative attributes with regard to material, design, and insertion system. It is therefore incumbent upon each surgeon to have an understanding of the various properties of each IOL.

When combined with a sharp posterior optic edge and an overlapping capsulorrhexis, silicone and hydrophobic acrylic foldable IOLs are associated with a low incidence of PCO in the early years following implantation.<sup>538</sup> All foldable IOL materials are associated with minimal giant-cell foreign-body reaction.<sup>539-541</sup> It may be prudent to avoid implanting hydrophilic acrylic IOLs in patients undergoing concomitant or subsequent endothelial keratoplasty or vitrectomy surgery due to the potential calcification of these lenses upon exposure to intracameral/vitreous air or gas.<sup>542</sup> Foldable IOLs can be inserted with either forceps or with injection devices; in some cases IOLs come preloaded in insertion devices.<sup>543,544</sup> Insertion devices facilitate consistently reproducible insertion through small incisions while preventing any contact of the lens with debris or microorganisms residing on the patient's ocular surface.<sup>556</sup>

Noncapsular-bag IOL fixation may at times be necessary due to zonular abnormalities or anterior or posterior capsular tears. The surgeon should have backup IOLs available as a contingency. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Options include implanting either an anterior chamber IOL or a posterior chamber IOL positioned in the ciliary sulcus.<sup>463,545-548</sup> Suturing of posterior chamber IOL haptics to the iris or sclera may be necessary in the absence of sufficient residual capsular support.<sup>463,545-548</sup> Certain unique IOL designs, such as accommodating or plate haptic IOLs, require capsular-bag fixation, and the surgeon should reconsider implantation without proper posterior capsular support and use other forms of fixation or an alternative IOL style. Also, current single-piece acrylic IOLs should not be implanted in the ciliary sulcus because of associated risks, such as IOL decentration and posterior iris chafing, which can cause transillumination defects, pigment dispersion, elevated IOP, recurrent hyphema, and inflammation.<sup>463</sup>

Optimal characteristics of a sulcus-fixated posterior chamber IOL include sufficient overall length, posterior haptic angulation, and the absence of sharp anterior optic edges.<sup>463</sup> With an open posterior capsular barrier, silicone IOLs may compromise surgical visibility should silicone oil or expansile gas ever be required.<sup>549,550</sup> Anticipating a more anterior location of the optic, the sulcus IOL power for the average eye should be decreased by 0.5 D to 1.0 D relative to that calculated for capsular-bag fixation (but decreased less with capsulorrhexis capture of the optic).<sup>551,552</sup> The latter strategy reduces reliance on adequate haptic length to provide optic centration and stability.<sup>553</sup> Because noncapsular bag fixation may increase the potential for optic tilt and decentration, the surgeon should reconsider whether multifocal IOLs or IOLs with higher degrees of negative spherical aberration should be implanted.<sup>554,555</sup> (*III, insufficient quality, discretionary recommendation*)

Suture fixation of one or both haptics of a posterior chamber IOL to the iris or sclera is an option in the absence of sufficient capsular support.<sup>463,545-548</sup> Risks include improper anatomic placement and suture breakage or knot unraveling.<sup>556-560</sup>

Alternatively, intrascleral fixation of an IOL appears to be an effective and safe technique for IOL fixation when lacking capsular support, and studies have found good positioning of the IOL and insignificant tilt over a relatively short period of time.<sup>561,562</sup> However, long-term studies are lacking.

Effective use of an anterior chamber IOL depends on appropriate IOL design, sizing, and proper placement. Iris deformity, pupil distortion, and physical discomfort may result from

an IOL that is too long, whereas rotation and movement of an IOL that is too short may induce chronic inflammation, CME, and corneal endothelial damage.<sup>463</sup> A peripheral iridectomy should be used to prevent the risk of pupillary block associated with an anterior chamber IOL.<sup>563</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Multiple studies support the efficacy of all three methods of IOL fixation—anterior chamber, iris sutured, and scleral sutured or intrascleral fixation posterior chamber—in the absence of adequate capsular support.<sup>463,545-548</sup>

### Optical and Refractive Considerations

Spherical IOLs, in which marginal light rays focus proximally relative to paraxial light rays, have positive spherical aberration.

Aspheric IOLs are designed to reduce or eliminate the spherical aberration of the eye. Multiple clinical studies demonstrate a pupil-dependent reduction in ocular spherical aberration with aspheric IOLs, and some studies also reveal varying degrees of superior contrast sensitivity with these IOLs relative to spherical IOLs.<sup>282,564-576</sup> However, the potential advantages of aspheric IOLs remain controversial, particularly with respect to functional benefit<sup>577-579</sup> and depth of focus.<sup>144,580</sup> The potential advantages and disadvantages can be affected by pupil size,<sup>581</sup> IOL tilt<sup>582</sup> and decentration,<sup>554</sup> and whether the spherical aberration of the IOL and the patient's cornea are custom matched.<sup>583,584</sup>

Between 15% and 29% of cataract patients have more than 1.5 D of keratometric astigmatism.<sup>585,586</sup> Toric IOLs have been shown to decrease eyeglass dependence compared with nontoric monofocal IOLs.<sup>587,588</sup> In addition, they may offer better predictability and stability of correction compared with incisional astigmatic keratotomy.<sup>589-591</sup>

For a toric IOL to be effective, the axis and magnitude of corneal or keratometric astigmatism must be accurately measured, and the IOL must be accurately and permanently aligned.<sup>592</sup> The lenticular contribution to refractive astigmatism will be eliminated with cataract surgery. Toric IOL axis misalignment may reduce the desired refractive effect or may even worsen the overall astigmatism.<sup>593</sup> Because toric IOLs do not correct irregular astigmatism, they should not be used in patients who will require a rigid contact lens.<sup>594</sup> Modified keratometers and aberrometers are available that can be used intraoperatively to help with IOL calculations and toric IOL alignment.<sup>285,595</sup> An effort should be made to determine the true corneal refractive power, which incorporates both the anterior and posterior corneal power. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Lastly, new technology IOLs, such as toric IOLs, have shown good long-term rotational stability.<sup>596</sup>

Use of presbyopia-correcting IOLs or monovision may improve quality of life by reducing eyeglass dependence after cataract surgery.<sup>597</sup> For each of these options, patient selection is critical. Certain patient-related factors may be associated with suboptimal postoperative performance and reduced patient satisfaction. Surgeons must understand the individual patient's lifestyle and expectations so that the best IOL is selected. Patients should be informed of the potential compromise in quality of vision associated with these choices.<sup>598-600</sup>

Monovision involves correction of one eye for distance vision and the fellow eye for intermediate or near vision. The success of monovision depends on interocular blur suppression where the blurred image from one eye does not interfere with the image from the in-focus eye. In one study, when the dominant eye was corrected for distance visual acuity, the overall monovision acceptance rate following cataract and IOL surgery was 90% in patients with cataract who desired independence of correction with eyeglasses.<sup>601</sup> In another study that analyzed modified monovision (-0.75 D anisometropia) versus conventional monovision (-1.75 D or more anisometropia), the authors found that binocular vision in relation to contrast sensitivity and stereopsis was better preserved with modified monovision but near vision was compromised.<sup>602</sup> In a small nonrandomized study comparing patients who had bilateral multifocal IOLs versus bilateral monofocal IOLs implanted to achieve monovision, there was no statistical difference in bilateral uncorrected distance and near vision or in the satisfaction scores.<sup>603</sup> Patients with a history of successful adaptation to monovision with eyeglasses or contacts lenses are particularly well suited for this modality.<sup>604,605</sup> Such patients may benefit from distance-corrected eyeglasses for

driving at night. In general, patients with latent strabismus, macular disease, or optic nerve disease make poor candidates for monovision, unless they have previously done well with optical correction.

Presbyopia-correcting IOLs can be classified as multifocal, with near and distance elements in the optic of the lens, or accommodative, whereby the lens changes position or shape within the eye.

Multifocal IOLs achieve their effect by dividing incoming light into two or more focal points and can be classified as refractive or diffractive.<sup>606</sup> A Cochrane systematic review concluded that multifocal IOLs were effective at improving near vision when compared with monofocal IOLs and that unaided distance visual acuity was similar in the two groups.<sup>607</sup> Optical effects of multifocal IOLs may include reduced contrast sensitivity, halos around point sources of light, multiple images, and glare.<sup>608</sup> Whether the improvement in near unaided acuity outweighs the optical side effects of multifocal IOLs will vary among patients, with important factors being the motivation to achieve eyeglass independence and adaptation over time.<sup>609</sup> Patient selection and counseling are particularly important with these IOLs. There may be a symptomatic reduction in the quality of distance vision, particularly if other ocular pathology is present, such as macular pathology or latent strabismus. Therefore, the candidacy of patients with amblyopia or abnormalities of the cornea, optic disc (such as glaucoma), and macula for a multifocal IOL must be carefully considered.<sup>600</sup> (*III, insufficient quality, discretionary recommendation*)

Multifocal toric IOLs are currently also available to correct astigmatism concurrently while providing a range of vision. When compared with multifocal IOLs with limbal relaxing incisions, they were found to be more predictable and to have good rotational stability.<sup>610,611</sup>

Multifocal IOLs are available with a lower add for near vision that can help minimize issues of halo and glare.<sup>612,613</sup>

In an attempt to mimic human accommodation, accommodative (with or without a toric component) presbyopia-correcting IOLs are designed to change position or shape in the eye with accommodative effort. These IOLs have demonstrated varied accommodative potential without the loss of contrast sensitivity inherent in multifocal IOLs.<sup>614-617</sup> A modified monovision technique with the nondominant eye corrected for -0.50 D or -0.75 D is used by some surgeons to improve uncorrected near vision.

## Outcomes

Multiple large studies on cataract surgery, including a current Cochrane review, have repeatedly demonstrated favorable outcomes.<sup>618</sup> The 1994 ASCRS National Cataract Database reported that at 3 months postoperatively 86% of all patients had a 20/40 or better BCVA, 57% of patients had 20/25 or better postoperative BCVA, and 75% of patients were within  $\pm 1.0$  D of target spherical equivalent.<sup>619</sup> With 5788 responses, the mean visual function index score at 3 months postoperatively was 70% compared with 55% preoperatively. (The score is based on a scale of 0 to 100, with 0 indicating inability to perform any of the activities.) The 1999 European Cataract Outcome Study reported that 89% of patients achieved a postoperative visual acuity of 0.5 D or more (20/40 or better), the average induced astigmatism was 0.59 D, and 86% of patients had an induced astigmatism within  $\pm 1.0$  D.<sup>620</sup> This study was conducted in 14 countries with up to 40 participating surgeons during the years 1995 to 1999, and it collected operative and follow-up information on a total of 8646 patients, including 3033 patients in 1999.

The American Academy of Ophthalmology National Eyecare Outcomes Network (NEON) database (n=7626) also found similar rates of success, with an improvement in visual acuity in 92% of patients and improvement in VF-14 in over 90% of patients.<sup>621</sup> Best-corrected visual acuity of 20/40 or better was achieved by 89% of all NEON patients and by 96% of NEON patients who lacked preoperative ocular comorbid conditions.<sup>621</sup> Seventy-eight percent of patients were within  $\pm 1.0$  D of target spherical equivalent. Ninety-five percent of patients reported being satisfied with the results of their surgery. Patients

who were dissatisfied with the results of their surgery were slightly older and more likely to have an accompanying ocular comorbidity. More recently, a large multicenter study in the United Kingdom showed results from cataract surgery of 20/40 or better in 95% of eyes with no ocular comorbidity.<sup>622</sup> Several recent papers on clinical outcomes with FLACS report results similar to standard ultrasonic phacoemulsification but with a higher incidence of subconjunctival hemorrhage.<sup>623</sup>

In studies of phacoemulsification cataract surgery performed by ophthalmology residents, the reported range of patients with postoperative BCVA of 20/40 or better was 80% to 91%.<sup>624-629</sup> If eyes with ocular comorbidities are excluded, the reported range of patients with postoperative BCVA of 20/40 or better was 86% to 98%.<sup>627-630</sup> Good predictive results have also been achieved with toric IOLs in resident phacoemulsification cases.<sup>631</sup>

The Cataract Patient Outcomes Research Team (PORT) study identified independent predictors of greater improvement after surgery: younger age (under 65), less comorbidity, higher cataract symptom score, and worse VF-14 (measure of visual function) score.<sup>147</sup> In several studies, preoperative Snellen visual acuity was found to be unrelated to the likelihood of improvement in symptoms or self-reported visual function after cataract surgery.<sup>147,150,632</sup> In another study, a prospectively validated model found that predictors of improvement included younger age, a poorer preoperative visual function as measured by the ADVS, and absence of diabetes.<sup>632</sup> However, even patients with diabetes and age-related macular degeneration (AMD) showed significant improvements after cataract surgery, albeit at a lower magnitude than patients without these conditions.<sup>633-637</sup> Although these studies have shown greater benefits in younger patients, the improvement in quality of life for those 75 and older is still functionally and statistically significant.

Another study used a validated visual function questionnaire and a variety of psychophysical methods to assess visual improvement in patients with symptomatic cataracts but with preoperative Snellen acuity better than or equal to 20/50.<sup>638</sup> Even in eyes with 20/20 or better preoperative Snellen acuity, cataract surgery improved patients' self-reported visual impairment.<sup>150</sup> Neither the preoperative best corrected high-contrast Snellen distance acuity nor change in Snellen acuity predicted the observed improvement in visual function as reflected in the pre- and postoperative questionnaire scores. The strongest preoperative indicators for improved visual function were glare disability tested at low and medium spatial frequencies and the visual function questionnaire score. This suggests that in patients with symptomatic nonadvanced cataract, Snellen visual acuity in isolation does not accurately predict who will benefit from surgery.

### Complications of Cataract Surgery

Although numerous complications can occur intraoperatively or postoperatively with cataract surgery, those resulting in permanent loss of vision are rare. Major complications are potentially sight-threatening and include infectious endophthalmitis, TASS, intraoperative suprachoroidal hemorrhage, CME, retinal detachment, persistent corneal edema, IOL dislocation, ptosis, corneal decompensation, diplopia, and blindness.

The Cataract PORT reviewed the incidence of cataract complications from studies published prior to 1992 and with an overall phacoemulsification/manual ECCE case mix of 2:1.<sup>639</sup> Six subsequent studies of adverse perioperative outcomes from cataract surgery are summarized in Table 2. In one of these studies, Greenberg et al<sup>640</sup> reviewed the incidence of complications from cataract surgeries performed at the U.S. Veterans Health Administration system from 2005 to 2007. The most common ocular complications were posterior capsular tear, anterior vitrectomy, or both during surgery (3.5%), and PCO after surgery (4.2%). The rate of CME was 3% and the rate of retained lens fragments was 2%.

Stein et al<sup>641</sup> stratified Medicare beneficiaries who underwent cataract surgery into three cohorts: those who had their first cataract surgery in 1994–1995 (n=57,780), 1999–2000 (n=73,064), or 2005–2006 (n=90,750). The overall rate of severe complications in the 1-year postoperative period was 0.5%; severe complications were defined as endophthalmitis (0.16%), suprachoroidal hemorrhage (0.06%), and retinal detachment (0.26%). The

probability of a severe complication declined over time from 0.6% in the earliest cohort to 0.4% in the most recent group.

A study performed in the United Kingdom reported a 9% complication rate in the overall rate of complications after phacoemulsification.<sup>642</sup> Of the complications reported, 2% were considered major, including vitreous loss (1%), lens drop (0.1%), iris trauma (1%), retinal detachment (0.2%), and endophthalmitis (0.1%). Other nonmajor complications included wound leak (1%), prolonged corneal edema (0.7%), uveitis (1%), and persistent elevated IOP (0.3%). A 2015 study showed similar results.<sup>643</sup>

Specific complications following cataract surgery are discussed below.

**TABLE 2 COMPLICATION RATES FROM SELECTED STUDIES OF CATARACT SURGERY**

	Cataract PORT, 1994 <sup>639</sup>	Schein et al, 1994 <sup>106</sup>	NEON, 2000 <sup>621</sup>	Zaidi et al, 2007 <sup>642</sup>	Jaycock et al, 2009 <sup>622</sup>	Greenberg et al, 2011 <sup>640</sup>	Clark et al, 2011 <sup>644</sup>
Number of cases	*	717	2603	1000	55,567	45,082	65,060
Percent phacoemulsification	65	65	92	100	99.7	95 (approx) <sup>†</sup>	100
<b>Intraoperative (%)</b>							
Posterior capsular or zonular rupture	3.1	1.95	1.6	1.5	1.92 <sup>†</sup>	3.5 <sup>§</sup>	NA
Vitreous loss/ anterior vitrectomy or aspiration	0.8	1.39	1.1	1.1	NA	NA	NA
Iris/ciliary body injury	0.7	0.84	0	1.2	0.55	0.1	NA
Loss of nuclear material into vitreous	NA	0.28	<1	0.1	0.18	0.2	0.16
Suprachoroidal hemorrhage	NA	0.14	0	0	0.07	0	NA
Retrolbulbar hemorrhage	NA	0	0	0.1	NA	0	NA
<b>Postoperative (%)</b>					<b>(n=16,731)<sup>  </sup></b>		
CME	3.5	3.21	NA	1.2	1.62	3.3	NA
Iris abnormalities	1.3	2.51	NA	NA	0.16	NA	NA
Corneal edema	NA	1.95	<1	0.7	5.18	NA	0.03
Wound leak or rupture	NA	0.84	<1	1.1	0.14	NA	0.06
IOL dislocation, removal, or exchange	1.1	0.28	<1	NA	0.22	0.9	0.19
Endophthalmitis	0.13	0.14	<1	0.1	NA	0.2	0.17
Retinal tear, break, or detachment	0.7	0.14	<1	0.2	NA	0.9	0.37
Visually significant CME	NA	NA	<1	NA	NA	NA	NA
Persistent iritis	NA	NA	1.1	1.1	NA	NA	NA

CME = cystoid macular edema; IOL = intraocular lens; NA = not available; NEON = National Eyecare Outcomes Network; PORT = Cataract Patient Outcomes Research Team

\* Number of cases varies depending on the studies included for each complication.

† The study used Current Procedural Terminology codes to identify cases, which do not specify whether cataract surgeries are performed by phacoemulsification or manual extracapsular cataract extraction. A survey<sup>645</sup> of Veterans Health Administration facilities found that phacoemulsification was performed in approximately 95% of extracapsular cataract surgeries.

‡ This is a composite figure that includes posterior capsule rupture without vitreous loss, posterior capsule rupture with vitreous loss, and zonule rupture with vitreous loss.

§ This is a composite figure that includes diagnostic codes for posterior capsule tear and procedural codes for anterior vitrectomy.

|| Postoperative information was not available for all study patients.

### ***Incision complications***

An incision that is not watertight can lead to several complications, including postoperative wound leak, hypotony, and endophthalmitis.<sup>336</sup> An incision that is too large will cause leakage of fluid from the wound and destabilize the anterior chamber. An incision that is too tight dramatically increases friction, which increases the heat from the ultrasonic phacoemulsification needle and increases the risk of wound burn. Wound burn (ultrasound stromal thermal damage) occurs at 60° C or higher.<sup>646</sup> A recent survey identified 419 cases of wound burn, which yielded an incidence of 0.043%.<sup>647</sup> In a multivariate analysis, factors associated with this problem in order of decreasing significance were lower surgical volume, the surgical technique, and the type of OVD used.<sup>647</sup> The risk of wound burn related to an OVD varies among different OVDs.<sup>648</sup> Wound burns can result in wounds that are difficult to close. Surgically induced astigmatism may affect refractive outcomes, particularly with new-technology IOLs.<sup>649</sup>

An incision that is not self-sealing at the end of the surgery will require sutures or adhesive for proper closure. The risk of perioperative wound leak (e.g., risk increased with eye rubbing, poor scleral rigidity) is another consideration for the use of sutures or eye protection postoperatively. Sutures can induce postoperative astigmatism, the magnitude of which is dependent on their location and suture tension.<sup>471,650</sup> The induced astigmatism is usually reversed upon suture removal.

### ***Iris complications***

Damage to the iris can result from iris prolapse due to conditions such as intraoperative floppy iris syndrome (IFIS)<sup>651,652</sup> or a poorly constructed incision. The causes of surgical iris trauma due to a shallow chamber may include iris aspiration or agitation from the phacoemulsification tip, sphincterotomies, and excessive stretching or manipulation from expansion devices (iris hooks and rings) and instruments. The sequelae of such trauma may include iridodialysis; hyphema; transillumination defects; traumatic mydriasis; and an irregular, atonic, or misshapen pupil. Sphincter necrosis may occur perioperatively as a result of endophthalmitis, TASS, or excessively increased IOP.

### ***Corneal complications***

Improper instrument entry into the anterior chamber can lead to Descemet membrane tears or detachment.<sup>653,654</sup> A small tear may require no attention, since such tears often spontaneously resolve. Larger tears can be repaired by repositioning and tamponading the flap of Descemet membrane with an air bubble. The corneal endothelium is susceptible to damage from any mechanical injury and from prolonged ultrasonic power. It can also be damaged by intraocular solutions that have a nonphysiologic osmolarity or pH, or by chemical insult from toxic contaminants or improperly formulated intraocular solutions and medications.<sup>425,437</sup> Prolonged elevated IOP can lead to further endothelial decompensation and corneal edema. The surgeon should avoid working close to the cornea and orient the irrigation port away from the corneal endothelium. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Replenishing dispersive OVD during prolonged phacoemulsification or in the presence of several smaller shards of brunescant cataract can also help protect the corneal endothelium.

### ***Prolonged inflammation***

There are several potential etiologies for prolonged postsurgical inflammation. Persistent iritis has been associated with retained lens fragments,<sup>655</sup> previous history of uveitis,<sup>656</sup> and a subacute infection with *Propionibacterium acnes*.<sup>657</sup> Other infectious agents, such as fungi, can cause indolent infection and inflammation. Malposition or misplacement of IOLs of specific design may also lead to persistent intraocular inflammation. The surgeon should ensure proper orientation of IOLs to prevent corneal complications. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Insufficient postoperative anti-inflammatory medication may also be a contributory cause.<sup>658</sup>

### ***Endophthalmitis***

According to peer-reviewed literature, the incidence of postcataract surgery endophthalmitis ranges from 0.04% to 0.2% in the United States,<sup>106,318,333,640,659</sup> and from 0.02% to 1.16% elsewhere according to other English-language peer-reviewed literature.<sup>341,349,385,621,639,641,644,660-664</sup> *Staphylococcus epidermidis* is the most common pathogen.<sup>660,661</sup> Risk factors for developing endophthalmitis after cataract surgery include posterior capsular rupture (up to 10-fold increase),<sup>333,336,341,342,664</sup> older age,<sup>341</sup> relative immunodeficiency,<sup>333</sup> resident-performed cataract surgery,<sup>342</sup> wound leak on the first postoperative day,<sup>336</sup> inferior incision location,<sup>333</sup> longer length of surgery,<sup>665</sup> topical anesthesia,<sup>665</sup> and the use of topical lidocaine gel before povidone iodine.<sup>333</sup> The absence of intracameral cefuroxime administration in the European endophthalmitis study was associated with a statistically higher rate of postoperative endophthalmitis.<sup>351</sup>

The type and size of incision (clear corneal or sclera) has been implicated as a possible factor in the development of endophthalmitis.<sup>326</sup> However, several articles found no conclusive evidence for an association of clear corneal incision and endophthalmitis.<sup>333,666,667</sup>

As mentioned earlier in the Infection Prophylaxis section, two pharmacologic interventions have been shown to reduce the rate of postoperative endophthalmitis in prospective randomized clinical trials. They include preparing the eyelids and conjunctival cul de sac with povidone iodine immediately before surgery and injecting cefuroxime into the anterior chamber at the conclusion of surgery.<sup>351,368,369,393,668-671</sup> The lack of a commercially available single-dose preparation is the reason quoted most often for not using cefuroxime.<sup>417,672</sup> Some surgeons prefer moxifloxacin to cefuroxime, but definitive prospective clinical trials are lacking for patients undergoing phacoemulsification.<sup>400,673,674</sup> However, one recent large retrospective study showed the two to be equally effective.<sup>346</sup> A prospective study that was performed in India found a statistically significant reduction in endophthalmitis in a cohort of patients who received intracameral moxifloxacin compared with a control group that did not receive it, but the surgical techniques were considerably different between the two groups.<sup>675,676</sup> As an additional consideration, bacterial resistance to moxifloxacin is quite different in India and the United States. Financial cost and fear of TASS are often cited as the primary reasons for not using intracameral antibiotics.<sup>677,678</sup>

Patients who develop endophthalmitis may present with complaints of decreased vision, pain, redness, new floaters, and eyelid edema.<sup>679,680</sup> Although historically the onset of symptoms was considered to occur during the first postoperative week,<sup>681-683</sup> newer studies report a delayed onset of up to 13 days.<sup>333,684</sup> Patients should be encouraged to call surgeons postoperatively. It is important to minimize any communication barrier between patient and surgeon. Common postoperative findings include conjunctival injection, corneal edema, anterior chamber inflammation, hypopyon, and vitritis.<sup>679,680</sup> Endophthalmitis must be differentiated from TASS, which has a slightly different time course and requires a completely different treatment.

If endophthalmitis is suspected, referral to a retina specialist is appropriate. If a retina specialist is not available within 24 hours, the anterior or posterior segment should be tapped for evaluation of possible pathogens, followed by an intravitreal injection of antibiotics.<sup>681</sup> (*I-, good quality, strong recommendation*) The Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study (EVS) recommended an intravitreal tap plus injection of antibiotics in patients who presented with vision of hand motion or better. Conversely, patients who presented with vision of light perception or worse were more successfully treated by means of pars plana vitrectomy and antibiotics.<sup>681</sup>

### ***Posterior capsular tear or zonular rupture***

Reported rates of posterior capsular or zonular ruptures range from 2% in uncomplicated cases up to 9% in high-risk patients who underwent pars plana vitrectomy.<sup>621,622,685-687</sup> Risk factors for posterior capsular tears and vitreous loss include older age, male gender, glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy, brunescient or white cataract, posterior polar cataract, inability to visualize

the posterior segment preoperatively, pseudoexfoliation (exfoliation syndrome), small pupils, axial length greater than 26 mm, use of systemic alpha-1a (systemic tamsulosin) antagonist medication, previous trauma, inability of the patient to lie flat, and resident-performed cataract surgery.<sup>688,689</sup> Early adopters of femtosecond lasers for lens fragmentation experienced a higher rate of capsular rupture.<sup>508</sup> However, recent reports have not confirmed these higher rates. Intraoperative risk factors include loose zonules, need for capsular stain, and miosis.<sup>689</sup>

The factors listed above are the known risk factors. However, posterior capsular and zonular complications may occur without any obvious predisposing factors. A discussion with the patient about possible complications and difficulty in assessing risk before cataract surgery may be beneficial.

### ***Retained lens fragments***

The incidence of retained lens fragments is 0.18% to 0.28%.<sup>622,639</sup> If there is vitreous loss with posteriorly dislocated lens fragments, the surgeon should perform an anterior vitrectomy and implant an IOL with an appropriate size and design.<sup>690</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) The use of injected triamcinolone may aid in visualization of residual vitreous.<sup>691</sup> Because of the increased risk of inflammation and elevated IOP, strong consideration should be given to referring patients who have retained nuclear lens fragments to a retina surgeon during the early postoperative period.<sup>692</sup> Small amounts of cortex can usually be watched. One study found that IOLs placed during primary surgery complicated by vitreous loss required subsequent explantation in a large number of cases. If the proper backup-IOL power, size, or design is unavailable, then the surgeon should consider leaving the eye aphakic at the time of the primary surgery.<sup>693</sup> Corneal decompensation is a significant risk when lens fragments are retained in the anterior chamber.<sup>694</sup>

The most appropriate timing of a secondary pars plana vitrectomy is unclear, but the eye should be carefully monitored for complications, such as elevated IOP and inflammation.<sup>695-697</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

### ***Retinal detachment***

Overall rates of retinal detachment range from 0.26% to 4%.<sup>641,644,667,698-703</sup> Risk factors for development of retinal detachment after cataract surgery include axial length more than 23 mm (especially high myopia), posterior capsule tear, vitreous loss, younger age, male gender, lattice degeneration, zonular dehiscence, retinal detachment in the fellow eye, and the new onset of a postoperative posterior vitreous detachment.<sup>667,698-703</sup> In one study, the mean interval between cataract surgery and retinal detachment was 39 months,<sup>703</sup> but the increased risk of retinal detachment in pseudophakic eyes may continue for as long as 20 years.<sup>704</sup> In a single-surgeon prospective case series of 22 years' duration, the risk of retinal detachment after phacoemulsification for female patients with axial length less than 24 mm and age 60 or younger was extremely low.<sup>705</sup> There was no statistically significant difference in the probability of retinal detachment after ECCE compared with phacoemulsification.<sup>704</sup>

### ***Suprachoroidal hemorrhage***

Historically, the incidence of suprachoroidal hemorrhage related to large-incision cataract surgery was reported to be 0.15% to 0.19% and associated with myopia, glaucoma, diabetes, atherosclerotic vascular diseases, hypertension, and prolonged intraoperative hypotony.<sup>706</sup> Published data on the incidence of suprachoroidal hemorrhage following phacoemulsification are lacking. The risk is probably lower because the surgical duration is shorter. The majority of published studies support the continuation of anticoagulant and antiplatelet therapy during cataract surgery when performed by a skilled surgeon.<sup>707</sup> (*I-, good quality, strong recommendation*) Anticoagulation with warfarin does not significantly increase the frequency of choroidal hemorrhage, but exposure to warfarin would likely worsen the severity of a hemorrhage once started.<sup>708</sup>

Clinical signs and symptoms of an intraoperative choroidal hemorrhage include sudden pain, scotoma and loss of red reflex, elevated IOP, shallowing of the anterior chamber, and

iris prolapse.<sup>709</sup> Failure to diagnose a hemorrhage and secure the incision promptly can increase the likelihood of sight-threatening complications.

### ***Cystoid macular edema***

Clinically significant CME occurs infrequently after routine uncomplicated SICS (1%–3%)<sup>622,640,642</sup> and often responds well to topical anti-inflammatory medication; however, recalcitrant cases may be associated with permanent impairment of central visual acuity. Risk factors for CME include previous uveitis, posterior capsule rupture with vitreous loss, retained lens material, diabetic retinopathy, venous occlusive disease, epiretinal membrane, prior vitreoretinal surgery, nanophthalmos, retinitis pigmentosa, radiation retinopathy, male gender, older age, and a history of pseudophakic CME in the fellow eye.<sup>710</sup> Anatomic diagnosis is frequently made using OCT, a less invasive technique than fluorescein angiography. Snellen visual acuity may underestimate the impact of CME on visual function.

Because CME is generally associated with postsurgical inflammation, topical anti-inflammatory medications are used to prevent CME as well as to treat established CME. There is evidence that NSAIDs, alone or in combination with topical corticosteroids, decrease the likelihood of postoperative CME. There are studies showing benefit to early visual recovery but no level I evidence yet demonstrating a long-term benefit (i.e., 3 months or more).<sup>395,711-728</sup>

The use of intravitreal anti-angiogenesis agents at the time of cataract surgery for prophylaxis or treatment for select cases of CME is being investigated.<sup>729</sup> In one case-control study, eyes with diabetic macular edema (DME) were randomized to receive intravitreal bevacizumab. Injections at 1 and 3 months after surgery showed a significant decrease in retinal thickness compared with a control group.<sup>730</sup> In another study of patients with stable diabetic retinopathy without macular edema, injections of ranibizumab reduced the incidence of postoperative CME in the study group.<sup>731</sup>

At present, there is no firmly established protocol for preventing postsurgical CME. Aside from retinitis pigmentosa, there are no known genetic predispositions. The perioperative prophylactic use of NSAIDs for prevention of CME has been advocated for high-risk eyes based on a number of studies.<sup>710,732</sup> Administration of NSAIDs before and immediately after surgery may hasten the recovery of vision in the first few weeks following surgery. However, there is no level I evidence that visual outcome is improved by the routine use of prophylactic NSAIDs at 3 months or more after cataract surgery.<sup>725</sup> (*II+*, *moderate quality, strong recommendation*) Anti-vascular endothelial growth factors and intravitreal corticosteroids may be useful, especially in diabetics, when topical medications fail or produce limited results.<sup>733,734</sup>

### ***Intraocular pressure***

Many eyes may have a recognized tendency for transient elevation of IOP during the early postoperative period. Although this rarely causes permanent injury, acute postoperative IOP elevation can induce pain, microcystic corneal edema, and nausea. Some eyes may be more susceptible to optic nerve damage or retinal vascular occlusion. The likelihood for IOP elevation increases if excess amounts of the OVD remain in the eye at the conclusion of surgery. Thorough removal of OVD is recommended, since residual OVD remaining in the eye is a likely cause of IOP elevation.<sup>735</sup> Dispersive OVDs are more likely than cohesive OVDs to be retained in the eye because they adhere to intraocular structures such as the cornea, iris, and IOL. The optimal pharmacological regimen for preventing an immediate postoperative IOP spike is unclear. It appears that topical aqueous suppressants and intracameral carbachol are beneficial.<sup>736-754</sup> Topical corticosteroid use may elevate IOP in eyes that are “steroid responders.”<sup>755</sup> Difluprednate 0.05% is more likely to elevate IOP than prednisolone acetate 1%, and steroid-induced pressure elevation is more likely to occur in patients who are younger, highly myopic, or have glaucoma or pseudoexfoliation.<sup>756-758</sup> Corticosteroid cessation usually results in a reduction of the IOP to

normal levels, and the IOP should be monitored in patients treated with postoperative corticosteroid medication.<sup>755</sup> (*II-, good quality, strong recommendation*)

### Complications of Intraocular Lenses

Complications specific to the IOL occur infrequently but vary depending on the design and material of the particular IOL. In the ASCRS/ESCRS registry, the most common reasons for explantation of foldable IOLs include dislocation or decentration, glare or optical aberrations, incorrect power, and opacification.<sup>759</sup> Multifocal implants, in particular, are most often explanted because of “waxy” vision (patient-described vision as though looking through wax paper), glare, halos, other dysphotopsias, and blurred vision that cannot be corrected optically.<sup>760</sup> Intraocular lenses may also be damaged during implantation, and intraoperative lens exchange may be necessary.

Posterior chamber IOL decentration can result from damaged haptics, zonular dialysis, anterior or posterior capsular tears, asymmetric capsulorrhexis, asymmetric capsular contraction and fibrosis, and asymmetric placement of the haptics with one in the ciliary sulcus and the other in the capsular bag. A malpositioned posterior chamber IOL can cause significant visual complaints, including edge glare, higher-order aberrations, or IOL inflammation associated with uveal irritation, such as iris chafing. Iris chafing and secondary glaucoma is common with malpositioned single-piece acrylic IOLs and any lens that is placed upside down.<sup>463</sup>

Dislocation and decentration have been reported with virtually all IOL materials and models, including both one- and three-piece designs.<sup>759</sup> This complication is seen most commonly when IOLs are not placed symmetrically within the capsular bag or when an IOL is placed without an intact capsulorrhexis. The major predisposing factors for IOL subluxation in one study were secondary implantation, posterior capsular rupture, and mature cataracts.<sup>761</sup> Plate haptic silicone IOLs can dislocate posteriorly following neodymium: yttrium-aluminum-garnet (Nd:YAG) laser capsulotomy and, rarely, spontaneously from capsular contraction.<sup>762</sup> The problem usually occurs many years after surgery and may happen even if large fixation holes are present on the haptics.<sup>763</sup> Delayed in-the-bag spontaneous posterior IOL dislocation is associated with zonular insufficiency, such as with pseudoexfoliation (exfoliation syndrome), prior vitreoretinal surgery, or a history of trauma.<sup>764-766</sup> The onset was delayed and occurred on an average of 8.5 years following uncomplicated cataract surgery in a study of 86 consecutive cases.<sup>766</sup> Spontaneous bag-IOL dislocation can occur with all IOL materials, including PMMA, silicone, and hydrophobic acrylic, as well as with both one-piece and three-piece IOL designs.<sup>766</sup> There is no evidence that the implantation of a capsule tension ring reduces the risk of late dislocation of the capsular bag.<sup>767,768</sup>

Glare or optical aberrations are a common reason for lens explantation. The term *dysphotopsia* has been used to describe a variety of unwanted visual phenomena encountered by pseudophakic patients.<sup>769,770</sup> Positive dysphotopsias may include halos, ghost images, starbursts, and arcs, rings, or flashes of light that may ultimately interfere with visual function. The most common negative dysphotopsia is manifested as a dark crescent or curved shadow that can appear similar to a scotoma or “horse blinder” in the peripheral temporal field of vision.<sup>771-773</sup> Initially, positive and negative dysphotopsias were commonly reported with high-refractive-index hydrophobic acrylic IOLs with reflective square edges. However, they have since been reported with many different IOL materials and designs, including silicone and hydrophilic acrylic IOLs.<sup>528,774-777</sup> Certain optic design characteristics such as a square peripheral edge, flat anterior surface, smaller optic diameter, and multifocality are more likely to result in unwanted optical images.<sup>771,775,778,779</sup> A large gap between the posterior iris and the anterior lens surface appears to increase the incidence of temporal shadows.<sup>780</sup> Complications such as IOL opacification, cracked or damaged optics, and IOL decentration may also cause dysphotopsias.

Dysphotopsias decline in prevalence and severity with the passage of time. In one study, the incidence of negative dysphotopsias was 15% on the first postoperative day, whereas 1 year after surgery, with no intervention, 3% of patients reported negative dysphotopsias.<sup>773</sup>

Implantation of a piggyback IOL or reverse optic capture (placing the optic anterior to the capsulorrhexis) appears to reduce the symptoms of negative dysphotopsia.<sup>781</sup> Although controversial, scleral or iris suture fixation of the haptics of a lens so that it sits more anteriorly in the posterior chamber may help.<sup>782</sup> Negative dysphotopsia may also be induced at the interface of the capsulorrhexis and the anterior surface of the IOL, suggesting that a shadow of the anterior capsulotomy edge is projected onto the nasal peripheral retina.<sup>781</sup>

Incorrect IOL power may lead to explantation in some cases. It is not possible to predict precisely the final axial position of an implanted IOL. An unwanted refractive result or “surprise” is therefore possible. The risk is greater with inaccurate keratometry or axial length measurements, which may occur with uncooperative patients, postrefractive surgery eyes, and atypical anatomic variations such as a staphyloma (see Biometry and Intraocular Lens Power Calculation section and sections that discuss cataract surgery following prior keratorefractive surgery). Incorrect IOL labeling or mistakenly implanting the wrong IOL may result in an unwanted refractive surprise. Finally, surgical factors that can affect the effective lens position include retained OVD in the bag, capsular block, improper haptic or optic placement, capsulorrhexis diameter, and inversion of the IOL.

When an unacceptable or intolerable refractive error results following IOL implantation, the risks of surgical intervention must be weighed against the alternatives of eyeglass or contact lens correction. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Surgical alternatives to IOL exchange include keratorefractive surgery and secondary ciliary sulcus implantation of a piggyback IOL.

The incidence of IOL opacification or calcification appears to be decreasing according to the most recent survey of IOL explantation.<sup>759</sup> Although IOL calcification was reported with earlier hydrophilic acrylic IOLs, newer hydrophilic acrylic IOLs have been used widely in Europe with a minimal incidence of calcification.<sup>783-787</sup> Opacification of hydrophilic acrylic IOLs may be misdiagnosed as a clouding of the lens capsule or vitreous, leading to unnecessary surgical intervention.<sup>788</sup> Opacification of silicone IOL optics due to calcium deposits following Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy in eyes with asteroid hyalosis has been reported.<sup>789,790</sup> For this reason, it may be prudent to avoid silicone IOL implantation in these patients. Occasionally, IOLs must be explanted because of intolerable glisterings.<sup>537</sup>

The complication of interpseudo-phakic opacification can occur when lens epithelial cells migrate in between the optics of two piggybacked IOLs (especially two hydrophobic acrylic IOLs) that have both been implanted within the capsular bag.<sup>265,266</sup> This dense fibrocellular material is difficult to remove and may require explantation of both IOLs.

This problem has not been reported when a silicone piggyback IOL is implanted in the ciliary sulcus following bag placement of the initial acrylic IOL, unlike when both IOLs are placed within the capsular bag.

As noted earlier, implantation of single-piece acrylic IOLs in the ciliary sulcus is associated with pigment dispersion, iris transillumination defects, elevated IOP, and recurrent inflammation or hemorrhage.<sup>463</sup> Malpositioned anterior chamber IOLs may result from improper sizing, iris tuck following implantation, or rotation of a haptic through a peripheral iridectomy. Excessive anterior chamber IOL mobility can lead to corneal endothelial decompensation.

Some complications of foldable IOLs are unique to a specific type of material or lens design. For instance, mixing a blue-light filtering IOL in one eye with a clear IOL in the other may result in a perceived color difference.<sup>791</sup> Hydrophilic acrylic IOLs may calcify if subsequent air or gas tamponade is necessary, such as in Descemet stripping endothelial keratoplasty (DSEK) or Descemet membrane endothelial keratoplasty (DMEK).<sup>542,792-794</sup> In eyes at risk for corneal endothelial decompensation, it is prudent to choose another lens material. Silicone oil adheres to IOLs made from silicone more than to lenses made from other materials.<sup>795</sup> As a result, it is best to avoid implanting silicone lenses in any eye at risk for subsequent silicone oil injection.<sup>796</sup> Pseudo-accommodative lenses with flexible hinges are at risk of tilting or of a “Z syndrome” if the capsular bag is too small at the time

of implantation or it contracts aggressively following surgery.<sup>797-799</sup> Anterior capsule polishing and capsule tension ring implantation may reduce the incidence of this problem. Finally, toric IOLs may rotate shortly after implantation. Silicone plate-haptic toric lenses with a short overall dimension had a high initial rate of postoperative malpositions, but subsequent lengthening of the haptic dimension on lower-power models largely solved this problem.<sup>800</sup> Late rotations of plate-haptic lenses are simply not seen.<sup>801</sup> Single-piece acrylic IOLs are more rotationally stable at the time of implantation, although malpositions are seen occasionally.<sup>802</sup> Improper positioning at the time of surgery, high myopia, anterior capsule polishing, retained OVD, and shifts in postoperative corneal astigmatism account for most cases of misalignment.<sup>803</sup> Reoperation to reorient a toric optic on axis usually remedies this problem.<sup>804</sup>

**Ocular Comorbidities**

Preoperative ocular comorbidities may adversely affect the outcome of cataract surgery.<sup>632,805,806</sup> Many comorbid conditions are associated with the potential for reduced improvement in visual function or BCVA,<sup>807-809</sup> and the patient should be informed and counseled prior to surgery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) This is particularly true if the patient is electing to receive a refractive- or presbyopia-correcting IOL. Comorbid conditions found in patients with cataracts and the special considerations associated with these conditions are listed in Table 3.

**TABLE 3** SELECTED OCULAR COMORBIDITIES

Comorbidity	Special Considerations (aside from reduced visual potential)
Amblyopia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced visual potential</li> </ul>
Age-related macular degeneration <sup>810-812</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced visual potential</li> <li>• Unrecognized preoperative exudative disease</li> </ul>
Diabetic retinopathy <sup>813-817</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unrecognized retinopathy</li> <li>• Progression of existing retinopathy</li> <li>• CSME</li> <li>• Poorly dilating postoperative pupil</li> <li>• Neovascularization of the iris, neovascularization of the angle, and neovascular glaucoma</li> </ul>
Epiretinal membrane <sup>710,818</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced visual potential</li> <li>• CME</li> </ul>
Fuchs corneal endothelial dystrophy <sup>819</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced visualization during surgery</li> <li>• Prolonged postoperative corneal edema</li> <li>• Pseudophakic bullous keratopathy</li> <li>• Reduced visual potential</li> </ul>
Glaucoma <sup>820-825</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elevated postoperative IOP</li> <li>• Reduced function of prior filtering surgery</li> </ul>
Pseudoexfoliation (exfoliation syndrome) <sup>826-832</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intraoperative miosis</li> <li>• Zonular laxity or instability</li> <li>• Vitreous loss</li> <li>• Retained nuclear fragments</li> <li>• Elevated postoperative IOP</li> <li>• Accelerated PCO</li> <li>• Anterior capsulorrhexis contraction</li> <li>• IOL tilt and decentration</li> <li>• Late dislocation of IOL or of bag-IOL complex</li> </ul>
Retinopathy of prematurity <sup>833</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amblyopia</li> <li>• Intraoperative miosis</li> <li>• Traction retinal detachment</li> <li>• Loose zonules</li> </ul>

TABLE 3 SELECTED OCULAR COMORBIDITIES (CONTINUED)

Comorbidity	Special Considerations (aside from reduced visual potential)
Strabismus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amblyopia</li> <li>• Postoperative diplopia</li> </ul>
Uveitis <sup>834-839</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Posterior synechiae</li> <li>• Weakened zonules</li> <li>• Protein and cellular deposits on the lens implant</li> <li>• CME</li> <li>• Secondary glaucoma</li> <li>• Prolonged postoperative inflammation</li> </ul>

CME = cystoid macular edema; CSME = clinically significant macular edema; IOL = intraocular lens; IOP = intraocular pressure; PCO = posterior capsule opacification

The presence and extent of AMD may be defined preoperatively through the use of diagnostic instrumentation such as OCT, fluorescein angiography, and potential acuity instruments, which can assist in establishing realistic expectations. There is increasing evidence that the risk for worsening of pre-existing AMD following cataract surgery is unlikely when compared with natural history.<sup>840-843</sup>

The status of coexisting diabetic retinopathy, particularly macular edema, may be evaluated using OCT, thereby directing a more vigorous approach to preoperative, intraoperative, and postoperative medical treatment, including the use of intravitreal injections.<sup>730,731,844-849</sup> Studies of uncomplicated phacoemulsification do not show the significantly increased risk for progression of diabetic retinopathy reported after ECCE and ICCE.<sup>850</sup> Cataract surgery does not appear to increase the risk of progression of adequately treated proliferative diabetic retinopathy or macular edema.<sup>813,851</sup> However, patients with pre-existing DME or more severe retinopathy are at increased risk for the development or progression of DME after cataract surgery.<sup>710,850</sup>

Because of the risk of corneal decompensation in the presence of corneal endotheliopathy, the surgeon may consider using retentive OVDs along with optimizing machine parameters and surgical techniques that reduce cumulative ultrasound time and endothelial trauma.<sup>852,853</sup> When selecting the IOL power, the potential hyperopic shift with endothelial replacement surgery should be considered.<sup>854</sup>

Pseudoexfoliation (exfoliation syndrome) is commonly associated with a small pupil and weak zonules, which increases the risk of capsular rupture and retained nuclear fragments.<sup>830</sup> A preoperative anterior chamber depth from the ocular surface of less than 2.5 mm is indicative of zonular weakness and increases the risk of complications almost fivefold.<sup>826</sup> Because of the risk of late bag-IOL dislocation in these patients, larger capsulorrhexis, capsule polishing, and Nd:YAG laser anterior capsule relaxing incisions may be considered to prevent or treat anterior capsule contraction.<sup>766,767,855</sup>

The optimal timing of cataract surgery in the presence of uveitis is a function of many factors.<sup>856,857</sup> Inflammation should be inactive or at its best level of control possible, generally for 3 or more months prior to elective surgery.<sup>838,858,859</sup> Topical and/or periocular, intraocular, and systemic anti-inflammatory medications should be started prior to surgery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) They are then used more frequently and for longer durations following surgery. Intravitreal, periocular, or systemic administration of anti-inflammatory medication may also be considered.<sup>860</sup>

In addition to ocular comorbidities, other characteristics of the patient or eye may be associated with a higher risk for intraoperative and postoperative complications. High-risk characteristics include a history of previous eye surgery, special types of cataracts, very large and very small eyes, deeply set eyes, small pupils or posterior synechiae, scarred or cloudy corneas, weak or absent zonules, prior ocular trauma, and the systemic use of alpha-1a antagonists. Each set of circumstances poses unique challenges (see Table 4). As with

ocular comorbidities, patients with high-risk characteristics should be informed about the specific impact of their condition on the expected course and outcome of surgery, along with options that may be considered in the event that complications occur. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

**TABLE 4 HIGH-RISK CHARACTERISTICS FOR INTRAOPERATIVE AND POSTOPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS**

High-Risk Characteristic	Special Considerations
Anterior megalopia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zonular laxity</li> <li>• Pigment dispersion (associated with elevated IOP)</li> <li>• Retinal detachment</li> </ul>
Contour abnormalities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keratoconus</li> <li>• Pseudoexfoliation</li> <li>• Short eye (i.e., hyperopia)</li> </ul>
Corneal opacification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced visibility</li> <li>• Worsening of corneal clarity</li> </ul>
Deeply set eye, narrow lid fissure, or prominent brow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced visibility</li> <li>• Poor access to the limbus</li> <li>• Pooling of irrigation fluid</li> <li>• Wound deformation and leakage</li> </ul>
Dense brunescent nuclear cataract <sup>861,862</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concomitant zonular laxity and intraoperative miosis</li> <li>• Little cortex to protect the capsule during phacoemulsification</li> <li>• Increased phacoemulsification time with increased risk of postoperative corneal edema</li> <li>• Greater risk of thermal and mechanical injury to the cornea and iris with phacoemulsification</li> <li>• Increased risk of posterior capsule rupture and zonular dehiscence</li> </ul>
High hyperopia <sup>863-865</sup> (with short axial length)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shallow anterior chamber with increased risk of endothelial trauma</li> <li>• Increased risk of iris trauma and prolapse</li> <li>• Difficulty calculating lens implant power</li> <li>• Intraoperative suprachoroidal effusion (particularly in nanophthalmic eyes)</li> </ul>
High myopia <sup>866-871</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anterior chamber depth fluctuation due to reverse pupillary block</li> <li>• Difficulty calculating lens implant power, especially with posterior staphyloma</li> <li>• Decreased ocular rigidity, difficulty sealing the wound</li> <li>• Increased risk of retinal detachment</li> </ul>
Miotic pupil <sup>689,872</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor visualization</li> <li>• Increased risk for capsule tear/vitreous prolapse</li> <li>• Increased risk for iris damage and prolapse</li> </ul>
Posterior polar cataract <sup>873,874</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defective posterior capsule</li> <li>• Increased risk of dropped nucleus</li> </ul>
Posterior synechiae	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intraoperative miosis</li> <li>• Prolonged postoperative inflammation</li> <li>• Inflammatory deposits on IOLs</li> <li>• Iris bleeding</li> </ul>
Potential need for vitreoretinal surgery <sup>875</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Silicone IOLs may compromise subsequent surgical visibility if posterior segment surgery or silicone oil is needed</li> </ul>
Prior anti-VEGF injections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Endophthalmitis</li> <li>• Posterior capsular rupture</li> <li>• Retained lens fragments<sup>876</sup></li> </ul>

**TABLE 4 HIGH-RISK CHARACTERISTICS FOR INTRAOPERATIVE AND POSTOPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS (CONTINUED)**

High-Risk Characteristic	Special Considerations
Prior glaucoma filtration surgery <sup>877-880</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased filtration through the bleb during surgery</li> <li>• Decreased filtration or bleb failure after surgery</li> <li>• Postoperative hypotony</li> <li>• Zonular laxity</li> </ul>
Prior keratorefractive surgery <sup>881-883</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IOL-power calculation inaccuracy</li> <li>• Transient hyperopic shift immediately after surgery in eyes with a history of radial keratotomies</li> <li>• Dehiscence of refractive keratotomy incision</li> <li>• Reduced visual potential due to irregular astigmatism</li> <li>• Corneal aberrations with glare and haloes</li> </ul>
Prior pars plana vitrectomy <sup>884-886</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conjunctival scarring</li> <li>• Intraoperative anterior chamber depth fluctuation, especially severe deepening</li> <li>• Intraoperative miosis</li> <li>• Increased nuclear sclerosis</li> <li>• Increased frequency of posterior capsule plaques</li> <li>• Weakened lens capsule and zonules</li> </ul>
Prior keratoplasty <sup>887-889</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor visualization</li> <li>• Graft rejection or failure</li> <li>• IOL-power calculation inaccuracy</li> <li>• Hyperopic shift in association with DSEK</li> </ul>
Prior scleral buckling surgery <sup>890,891</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change in axial length affects IOL power calculation</li> <li>• Conjunctival scarring</li> <li>• Increased risk of sclera perforation with injection anesthesia</li> </ul>
Pseudoexfoliation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zonular laxity</li> <li>• Poor pupil dilation</li> <li>• Elevated IOP after surgery</li> </ul>
Relative anterior microphthalmos <sup>892,893</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damage to iris, cornea, and posterior capsule</li> <li>• IOL-power calculation inaccuracy</li> </ul>
Shallow anterior chamber	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iris injury</li> <li>• Iris prolapse</li> <li>• Postoperative corneal edema</li> </ul>
Use of systemic sympathetic alpha-1a antagonist medication for treatment of prostatic hypertrophy <sup>894,895</sup> and other systemic conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor pupillary dilation, intraoperative miosis, iris billowing and prolapse</li> </ul>
White cataract (mature cortical cataract) <sup>896-899</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Difficulty performing the capsulorrhexis (capsule staining may be helpful)<sup>900</sup></li> <li>• Lens intumescence</li> <li>• Radial capsulorrhexis tear with extension into posterior capsule</li> </ul>
Zonular laxity or dehiscence (e.g., trauma) <sup>689,901,902</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phacodonesis</li> <li>• Vitreous prolapse around the lens equator</li> <li>• Capsular rupture with retained lens fragments</li> <li>• Fluid misdirection syndrome</li> <li>• Postoperative lens implant decentration</li> <li>• Increased risk of radial capsulorrhexis tear</li> <li>• Capsular contraction with late IOL/capsular bag decentration or dislocation</li> </ul>

DSEK = Descemet stripping endothelial keratoplasty; IOL = intraocular lens; IOP = intraocular pressure; VEGF = vascular endothelial growth factor

In handling high-risk eyes, several technique modifications and/or adjunctive devices should be considered.

Ophthalmic viscosurgical devices vary in rheologic properties that may be advantageous for certain higher risk cases.<sup>903</sup> A specific OVD may be selected based on its characteristics in cases of corneal endothelial deficiency, shallow anterior chamber, intumescent cataract, and small pupil.<sup>903</sup>

Capsular dyes to stain the anterior capsule may be considered in cases of a white or mature cataract, or where visibility is compromised.<sup>897,900</sup>

Capsular tension rings can be useful adjunctive devices when weak zonules are present, reducing the likelihood of intraoperative zonular separation and capsular complication,<sup>904</sup> and they may improve postoperative IOL centration.<sup>905</sup> In cases of more profound zonulopathy, other options include capsular retractors, a modified capsular tension ring, or a capsular tension segment for scleral suture fixation.<sup>906</sup>

Intraoperatively, a variety of methods have been described to expand the small pupil. Pharmacologic methods include intracameral alpha-1 agonists such as epinephrine or phenylephrine.<sup>907</sup> Mechanical methods include viscomydriasis, release of posterior synechiae, pupil stretching, or microsphincterotomies, iris retractors, or pupil expansion rings.<sup>908</sup>

Intraoperative floppy iris syndrome is a unique small-pupil syndrome associated with iris billowing and prolapse as well as with progressive intraoperative miosis.<sup>894,909</sup> It is associated with a higher rate of surgical complications, particularly when it is not recognized or anticipated.<sup>894,909-912</sup> It can be anticipated when the patient has a history of using oral alpha-1 antagonists (e.g., tamsulosin). Pupil stretching and sphincterotomies are ineffective in these eyes, and pharmacologic approaches, viscomydriasis, and pupil-expansion devices, either alone or in combination, should be used to manage IFIS.<sup>894,909,910</sup> (*II-, moderate quality, strong recommendation*)

### Systemic Comorbidities

Systemic comorbidities that may be of importance intraoperatively include diabetes mellitus, pulmonary dysfunction, cardiovascular dysfunction (e.g., poorly controlled blood pressure, poorly controlled heart failure), musculoskeletal disorders causing positional difficulties, tremor, severe hearing impairment, anxiety disorders, mental retardation, dementia, and coagulopathies.<sup>913</sup> For patients with complex medical conditions, it may be beneficial to coordinate care with the patient's primary care physician. Depending on the planned anesthesia and sedation, appropriate measures should be taken to stabilize and monitor the condition. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

The occurrence of IFIS is strongly associated with systemic alpha-1 antagonists, whose most common indication is the symptomatic treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia.<sup>894,895,909,914</sup> The American Urological Association guidelines for the management of benign prostatic hyperplasia recommend that men and women with planned cataract surgery avoid the initiation of alpha-1 antagonists until their cataract surgery is completed.<sup>915</sup> Discontinuing alpha-1 antagonists preoperatively does not typically prevent IFIS, which may occur long after drug cessation.<sup>894,909-911,915</sup> Several retrospective and prospective studies<sup>894,909,911,912,916</sup> suggest that IFIS is more frequent and severe in patients taking the alpha-1a subtype-specific antagonist, tamsulosin, than in patients taking nonselective alpha-1 antagonists,<sup>917</sup> and this has been confirmed in a meta-analysis.<sup>918</sup> Intraoperative floppy iris syndrome is associated with a higher risk of complications.<sup>651</sup>

A 2009 meta-analysis found that patients taking warfarin while undergoing cataract surgery had a threefold increase (overall 9%–10% incidence) of bleeding events compared to those not on warfarin.<sup>919</sup> The vast majority of bleeding events were self-limited, typically hyphemae or subconjunctival hemorrhage. There was no evidence that continuing warfarin had a negative impact on postoperative visual acuity. This analysis included studies with

patients undergoing ECCE as well as phacoemulsification and who had topical, sub-Tenon's, or peri- or retrobulbar anesthesia.

Similarly, an analysis of 48,862 surgeries from the U.K. Cataract National Dataset found that patients on warfarin or clopidogrel had an increased incidence of subconjunctival hemorrhage (3.7% warfarin, 4.4% clopidogrel, 1.7% nonusers) and complications from anesthetic blocks via sharp needle injection or sub-Tenon's cannula (6.2% warfarin, 8% clopidogrel, 4.3% nonusers).<sup>708</sup> However, there was no significant increase in potentially sight-threatening complications from local anesthetic or operative hemorrhage (hyphema, choroidal/suprachoroidal hemorrhage). In patients taking aspirin alone, there was no increase in hemorrhagic or anesthetic complications.

Another study of 19,283 surgeries (74% of which included a peri- or retrobulbar block) found that patients who continued aspirin or warfarin did not have an increased risk for ocular hemorrhagic events (hyphema, vitreous hemorrhage, retrobulbar hemorrhage). No information was provided on subconjunctival hemorrhage or eyelid ecchymosis.<sup>920</sup>

Data on the use of newer anticoagulants with cataract surgery are sparse. One study randomized patients with atrial fibrillation to either warfarin or dabigatran, with temporary cessation before surgery, and found similar rates of periprocedural bleeding.<sup>921</sup>

An increasing number of patients are on dual antithrombotic medications. A recent study screened 141,213 emergencies referred to a university hospital. Three cases of grade IV retrobulbar hemorrhage were identified; two of these patients were on combined acetylsalicylic acid and clopidogrel and received retrobulbar injections.<sup>922</sup> In contrast, the U.K. study of 48,862 cataract surgeries found no increase in anesthetic or hemorrhagic complications in patients on dual antiplatelet or combined aspirin/warfarin treatment who received blocks or sub-Tenon's anesthesia.<sup>708</sup>

In summary, several studies show a higher incidence of subconjunctival hemorrhage in patients undergoing cataract surgery while taking antiplatelet or anticoagulant medication,<sup>708,919,923,924</sup> but the available data do not show an increase in sight-threatening complications<sup>708,920,923,924</sup> or decreased postoperative visual acuity.<sup>919</sup> While reassuring, given the very low rate of ocular hemorrhagic complications of cataract surgery, these data are still limited by insufficient power to definitively conclude that anticoagulation does not increase the risk for ocular hemorrhagic complications from local anesthesia or operative hemorrhage. Evidence-based guidelines recommend continuation of anticoagulants in patients undergoing cataract surgery provided that the international normalized ratio is in the therapeutic range<sup>925-927</sup> (*I+*, *good quality, strong recommendation*) and that aspirin be discontinued perioperatively only if the risk of bleeding outweighs its potential benefit.<sup>928</sup> (*I-*, *good quality, strong recommendation*) Management of these cases should still be tailored to the individual patient's situation.<sup>929,930</sup>

There are no recommendations from either the American Heart Association<sup>931</sup> or the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons to prescribe systemic antibiotic prophylaxis for patients with artificial heart valves or joint prostheses who undergo cataract surgery.<sup>932</sup>

## Combined Surgery and Special Circumstances

### ***Cataract surgery and glaucoma***

When a candidate for cataract surgery also has glaucoma, surgical treatment options include cataract and IOL surgery alone, combined cataract and glaucoma surgery, glaucoma surgery after cataract surgery, or cataract surgery after glaucoma surgery. Glaucoma surgical options include trabeculectomy, aqueous shunts, nonpenetrating glaucoma surgery, minimally invasive glaucoma surgery, and endocyclophotocoagulation.<sup>933</sup> A Veterans Affairs retrospective cohort study has shown eyes with glaucoma are at increased risk for complications and have more modest visual outcomes after cataract surgery compared with eyes that do not have glaucoma.<sup>934</sup>

Cataract surgery with IOL implantation alone results in a modest reduction of IOP, which may be particularly advantageous for patients with suspected or confirmed primary angle

closure or for mild to moderately severe open-angle glaucoma controlled on medication.<sup>935</sup> Studies have found that the degree of IOP reduction is greater with higher preoperative IOP levels and that the benefit may last for several years.<sup>820,822,824,936,937</sup> A more recent prospective study found older patients, eyes with shorter axial length, women, and those with glaucoma or pseudoexfoliation more likely to benefit from this effect.<sup>938</sup> Moreover, an assessment by the American Academy of Ophthalmology and a review by Allen presented similar findings.<sup>618,939</sup>

Generally, a combined phacotrabeculectomy is not as effective as glaucoma surgery alone in lowering IOP.<sup>935,940</sup> Both one-site and two-site combined procedures appear to provide similar IOP reduction.<sup>941</sup> Phacoemulsification combined with trabeculectomy provides good IOP control as well as improved BCVA compared with preoperative vision.<sup>942,943</sup> A variety of new glaucoma technologies may be combined with cataract surgery. These include canaloplasty,<sup>944</sup> ab interno trabeculotomy,<sup>945</sup> endocyclophotocoagulation,<sup>946</sup> and ab interno trabecular bypass microstents<sup>947</sup> implanted at the time of cataract surgery. Compared with traditional filtering surgery with antimetabolite usage, these adjunctive technologies may reduce the risk of hypotony and bleb complications, but they may not lower the IOP as much.<sup>948,949</sup> A prospective, multicenter, randomized, single-masked, controlled clinical trial showed that IOP was clinically and statistically significantly lower at 2 years in the trabecular bypass microstent plus cataract surgery group compared with the cataract surgery alone group, with no differences in safety.<sup>950</sup>

Potential benefits of a combined procedure (cataract extraction with IOL implantation and trabeculectomy) are protection against a potential postoperative IOP spike and long-term IOP control with a single operation.<sup>935</sup> However, a 2015 Cochrane review examined combined versus cataract surgery alone in patients with glaucoma and concluded that there is low-quality evidence that combined cataract and glaucoma surgery may result in better IOP control at 1 year compared with cataract surgery alone. The authors suggested the need for further RCTs to further develop evidence-based therapeutic guidelines.<sup>951</sup>

Although filtration surgery is potentially indicated in eyes with active uveitis, neovascularization, or multiple anterior segment problems, there are disadvantages to performing it as a separate procedure before cataract surgery. These include increased perioperative and anesthetic risks and the possibility of inducing filtration failure as a result of subsequent cataract surgery.

The benefit of the adjunctive use of antifibrotic agents (mitomycin-C and 5-fluorouracil) to reduce the potential for bleb failure in combined phacotrabeculectomy remains controversial. A 2014 Cochrane review found no RCTs to test the effectiveness of antimetabolites with the goal of preventing previous trabeculectomy failure and concluded with the need for such trials in the future.<sup>952</sup> Although it appears that commonly-used mitomycin-C may be effective in producing lower IOPs long-term when used with combined procedures, 5-fluorouracil has no such effect.<sup>935,940,953</sup> Potential vision-threatening complications, such as bleb-related endophthalmitis,<sup>954-956</sup> hypotony maculopathy,<sup>957</sup> and late-onset bleb leaks<sup>958</sup> should be considered in the decision to use antifibrotic agents.

The best surgical option depends on a number of factors, including the patient's response to medical or laser surgical treatment of the glaucoma, the degree of optic nerve damage, changes in the visual field, severity of the cataract, and the surgeon's experience.

### ***Cataract surgery and keratoplasty***

The presence of endothelial dystrophy presents a challenge to the cataract surgeon in predicting how well the compromised cornea will function following cataract surgery. Evaluation of the corneal endothelium is helpful in assessing the cataract patient preoperatively. If a slit-lamp biomicroscopic examination reveals microcystic edema or stromal thickening, and/or central corneal pachymetry greater than 640 microns,<sup>852</sup> and/or low central endothelial cell counts by specular microscopy, there is an increased likelihood of corneal failure following cataract surgery. A history of prolonged blurred vision upon awakening in the morning often indicates significant endothelial pump impairment. If the

lack of evaporation while sleeping leads to symptomatic corneal edema, then the likelihood of decompensation after cataract surgery is high. Under these circumstances, a combined procedure of cataract extraction, IOL implantation, and corneal transplantation may be considered.<sup>959</sup> With borderline endothelial reserve, a more peripheral incision, either temporal clear cornea or corneoscleral, and repeated instillation of OVD may preserve more endothelial cells.<sup>960</sup>

There are several reasons to consider combining cataract extraction with corneal transplantation, even in the presence of a mild cataract. These benefits include the following:

- ◆ Cataracts may progress more rapidly after corneal transplantation
- ◆ The use of topical corticosteroids following surgery may hasten PSC development
- ◆ Cataract surgery subsequent to corneal transplantation may damage the corneal graft
- ◆ Surgery is limited to a single procedure
- ◆ Visual rehabilitation is more rapid

The use of capsule staining dyes may improve the likelihood of achieving an intact capsulorrhexis when performing a combined corneal transplant and cataract extraction.<sup>961</sup>

Because the postpenetrating keratoplasty corneal curvature is not known at the time of a combined procedure, IOL calculations are less accurate.<sup>962</sup> Therefore, some surgeons prefer to perform penetrating keratoplasty first, followed by cataract removal later after sutures are out and the corneal graft contour has stabilized. If the cataract is removed following suture removal and stabilization of corneal graft keratometry, a more predictable IOL power and, hence, refractive result may be possible.<sup>963,964</sup> In some cases, this approach has the advantage of reducing the amount of “open-sky” time during the penetrating keratoplasty surgery. These considerations apply to deep anterior lamellar keratoplasty as well. If possible, at the time of surgery, phacoemulsification should be performed before penetrating keratoplasty if visualization is adequate in order to limit the amount of open-sky time.<sup>965</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) However, hydration of the vitreous and high posterior pressure is a potential problem during the keratoplasty phase.

An alternative to penetrating keratoplasty for the treatment of endothelial decompensation is transplantation of the endothelium and posterior stroma or replacement of the endothelial layer with Descemet membrane alone.<sup>966,967</sup> These procedures can be combined with phacoemulsification and foldable IOL implantation with good results.<sup>854,968</sup> Among other potential advantages, this approach preserves the anterior corneal curvature and, therefore, should improve IOL-power predictability when compared with combined penetrating keratoplasty and cataract surgery. Both OCT and Scheimpflug imaging have shown Descemet stripping endothelial keratoplasty to induce a hyperopic refractive shift due to the change in the posterior corneal contour. Although it decreases over time, the hyperopic shift (approximately +0.6 D after 12 months in one study<sup>969</sup> and +1.47 D from the expected biometry result in a second study<sup>970</sup>) should be considered if there is significant risk of corneal decompensation following cataract surgery.<sup>969,970</sup>

Unfortunately, studies to date have shown variability in hyperopic shift. One showed a mean decreased corneal power of 1.94 D compared with controls,<sup>971</sup> while another reported a mean outcome of +1.63 D from the expected result looking at combined corneal and cataract surgery (range of 0 D to 4.0 D).<sup>972</sup> A third showed only a 0.15 D hyperopic shift that was not statistically different from the preoperative refraction.<sup>973</sup> This variability depends on how the posterior corneal transplant is fashioned, so it is best to check with the corneal surgeon to determine the expected result and adjust the IOL power accordingly. The refractive shift will be less of a problem with DMEK, where a reported hyperopic shift was 0.49 D (range from -1.00 D to +1.50 D).<sup>974</sup> A retrospective case review on the management of postkeratoplasty astigmatism showed that toric IOLs placed during cataract surgery, after penetrating keratoplasty and full suture removal, reduced manifest refraction cylinder and that uncorrected distance visual acuity and corrected distance visual acuity improved in patients with moderate to high regular preoperative topographic astigmatism.<sup>188</sup>

If the indication for considering corneal transplantation is the presence of a central opacity, rather than endothelial dysfunction, and adequate clear cornea is present in the midperiphery, the surgeon has the option of performing cataract surgery followed by a sphincterotomy to establish a clear entrance pupil.<sup>975</sup> The use of a capsule-staining dye can facilitate the ability to perform cataract surgery safely in the presence of a mild corneal opacity, possibly avoiding the need for corneal transplantation when the principal indication for a corneal transplant is to improve surgical visualization.<sup>976</sup>

### ***Cataract surgery and vitreoretinal surgery***

Cataract surgery is often necessary before, during, or following vitreoretinal surgery. Vitreoretinal procedures, including intravitreal injections, may cause pre-existing cataracts to progress, typically manifesting as increased nuclear sclerosis.<sup>977-982</sup> Management of such cataracts may be more complex, because capsular defects or weakened zonules may be present. The anterior chamber depth may also be unstable during surgery. Iris hooks can be helpful in these situations. Adequate visual rehabilitation may occur with cataract surgery alone for some retinal pathologies. Combined vitreoretinal and cataract surgery offers the advantage of a single operative procedure and anesthesia, potentially faster recovery, and cost-effectiveness.<sup>983-985</sup> A wide range of vitreoretinal disorders may be dealt with concomitantly, including vitreous hemorrhage, diabetic retinopathy, epiretinal membrane, macular hole, and retinal detachment.<sup>986-988</sup>

Phacoemulsification with in-the-bag placement of a foldable IOL is a good option when combined with many vitreoretinal procedures. However, pars plana lens fragmentation with simultaneous or later sulcus placement of a posterior chamber IOL is still often used for more complex cases.<sup>989</sup> Secure wound closure is important to permit safe vitreoretinal maneuvers.<sup>990-992</sup> Surgeons should consider the nature of the posterior segment pathology and need for visualization when selecting the IOL style, biomaterial, and optic size.<sup>549,550,993,994</sup> Specifically, intraoperative visualization of the posterior segment may become impaired when a silicone optic comes into contact with silicone oil or a gas bubble.<sup>549,550</sup> Additionally, there have been reports of IOL calcification with the use of intravitreal air, gas, or silicone oil in retinal surgery, often with hydrophilic acrylic IOLs, but other IOL materials can also be similarly affected.<sup>995</sup>

A mild myopic shift is recognized in some cases of combined surgery.<sup>996,997</sup>

Possible disadvantages of simultaneous cataract and vitreoretinal surgery include prolonged surgical time, cataract-wound dehiscence caused by globe manipulation during subsequent vitreoretinal surgery, intraoperative miosis after cataract extraction, IOL decentration or optic capture, and undesirable optical effects during vitreoretinal surgery if the IOL is implanted prior to the posterior segment procedure.

A 2013 Cochrane study reviewed the effectiveness and safety of surgery for postvitrectomy cataract with respect to visual acuity, quality of life, and other outcomes.<sup>998,999</sup> The review was unable to identify any randomized or quasi-RCTs comparing cataract surgery with no cataract surgery for patients who developed cataracts following vitrectomy surgery and recommended a RCT to address this gap in evidence.

### ***Cataract surgery following refractive surgery***

Patients who have had prior corneal refractive surgery present a number of challenges for IOL-power calculation. In addition to an inability to measure the central corneal power accurately, many IOL formulas predict the effective lens position based on the corneal curvature. Keratorefractive steepening or flattening of the cornea therefore introduces a formula artifact. In addition, surgical strategies vary with the nature of the prior refractive surgery.

Following radial keratotomy, it is best to avoid having the new cataract-surgery incision cross or intersect pre-existing incisions, as this could lead to incision dehiscence, wound leak, delayed healing, and irregular astigmatism.<sup>1000-1003</sup> Microincision methods may be helpful in this situation, and when many incisions are present, a scleral incision may lessen the chance of involving the original incisions.

In the case of radial keratotomy, the induced central corneal flattening renders traditional keratometric readings inaccurate. This is because keratometers estimate the central corneal curvature based on paracentral measurements, and they will therefore fail to detect the full degree of central flattening.<sup>1004,1005</sup> The clinical history method (which requires knowledge of presurgical keratometry and refraction) is generally not helpful following radial keratotomy due to the common occurrence of progressive central corneal flattening (hyperopic drift) that may continue for years to decades. Certain specific forms of automated computerized videokeratography (topography or tomography) can help in determining true central corneal power.<sup>1006,1007</sup>

In general, prior laser refractive surgery does not cause anatomic challenges during cataract surgery. On the other hand, in cases with previously implanted phakic refractive IOLs, the refractive IOL must be removed prior to or concomitant with cataract surgery.

Each type of refractive surgery presents a unique problem for determining the correct IOL power. Following myopic laser vision correction, the cornea tends to have more positive spherical aberration than average and so would optically benefit from a more negative aspheric IOL. Conversely, after hyperopic laser correction, the cornea generally has a more negative asphericity and would benefit from a positively spherical IOL.<sup>1008</sup>

After excimer laser refractive surgery (by either surface or intrastromal photoablation), corneal-power readings with traditional keratometers, automated refractors, and topographers are often incorrect as result of the surgical alteration of the anterior corneal curvature and the changed relationship between anterior and posterior corneal powers. As a result, there is a tendency for hyperopic refractive errors after cataract surgery in eyes with prior myopic photoablation.<sup>881,1009-1012</sup> Similarly, eyes that have had prior hyperopic photoablation are prone to myopic optical errors after cataract surgery.<sup>1013</sup>

A number of calculation methods and correction algorithms, some of which require knowledge of prior corneal power, refraction, and the change in manifest refraction, have been developed to help determine IOL power following refractive surgery, but there is presently no consensus about a best method.<sup>1014-1024</sup> Patients should be informed of the potential inaccuracies of IOL-power calculation and that further surgery may be necessary to achieve the desired target refraction. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

For the most accurate IOL-power calculation methodologies for patients who have previously undergone radial keratotomy or myopic or hyperopic photoablation, the ASCRS has developed a regularly updated online IOL-power calculator available at <http://iolcalc.ascrs.org/>.<sup>249,1025</sup>

Also, as mentioned in the Optical and Refractive Considerations section, intraoperative aberrometry may aid in IOL selection in postlaser vision-corrected eyes.<sup>285</sup>

Postoperative corneal hydration or edema and elevated IOP may amplify the effect of radial keratotomy incisions, causing transient hyperopia and changes in astigmatism. The timing of any further refractive surgical intervention can be delayed until the refraction is stable.<sup>1000</sup>

### ***Cataract surgery and uveitis***

There are special issues to consider when patients with uveitis undergo cataract surgery.<sup>1026,1027</sup> Patients with active inflammation, particularly those with anterior or intermediate uveitis, are at substantial risk for postoperative complications. A major potential problem, especially among patients with pre-existing iris damage or extensive posterior synechiae, is the development of postoperative adhesions between the iris and lens capsule postoperatively. Other potential problems include membrane formation, IOL deposits, zonular problems, and CME. Coordination with the physicians treating the patient's uveitis prior to cataract surgery will provide for appropriate prophylactic anti-inflammatory therapy and improve postsurgical outcomes.

There are many important factors to consider in the presence of uveitis. Ideally, inflammation should be inactive or controlled as much as possible prior to elective surgery.<sup>858</sup> Many uveitis specialists advocate 3 months or more of quiescence prior to surgery, as this reduces the risk of postoperative macular edema.<sup>838,858,859</sup> Even if the patient

is on chronic anti-inflammatory therapy, additional topical and/or oral corticosteroids are often recommended prior to surgery to pre-empt severe postoperative exacerbations.<sup>839</sup> In one study, preoperative treatment with oral corticosteroids seemed to decrease the risk of postoperative CME.<sup>859</sup> The medical regimen should be individualized based on the severity and sequelae of past episodes of uveitis and the ease with which inflammation has been previously controlled. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Surgical planning should take into account the possible need for other procedures, which are often required because of associated uveitic complications, such as secondary glaucoma. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Surgical procedures may need to be modified to manage pre-existing posterior synechiae, pupillary membranes, zonular compromise, and fibrotic scarring of the pupillary margin.

The safety of IOLs in most eyes with uveitis is now generally accepted. Intraocular lens material does not seem to be a major influence on the course of postoperative inflammation. However, a recent evidence-based review and meta-analysis indicates that some IOL materials may be associated with better outcomes than others.<sup>838</sup> In this study, eyes receiving acrylic IOLs or heparin-surface-modified (HSM) polymethylmethacrylate had better visual outcomes than those receiving non-HSM polymethylmethacrylate or silicone IOLs.<sup>1028</sup> The authors concluded that preoperative control of uveitis, use of an acrylic or HSM IOL, and a diagnosis of Fuchs heterochromic cyclitis were associated with better outcomes. However, a 2014 Cochrane review found evidence of a superior effect of hydrophobic acrylic lenses over silicone lenses, specifically for posterior synechiae outcomes, but this effect was reported from a single study that suffered from potential performance and detection bias. The small sample sizes and heterogeneity in outcome reporting resulted in insufficient information to assess these and other types of IOL materials for cataract surgery for eyes with uveitis.<sup>839</sup> Lastly, a study of 171 eyes found a good long-term biocompatibility and safety profile in uveitic eyes receiving hydrophobic acrylic IOLs.<sup>1029</sup>

Intraocular lens-related complications may include inflammatory deposits, surface membrane formation, and inflammatory capsular complications capable of causing IOL subluxation. Leaving the eye aphakic may be considered in severely damaged uveitic eyes with extensive pupillary or ciliary membrane formation or signs of intractable inflammation such as hypotony and severe flare. In most cases, standard placement of the IOL haptics into the capsular bag is preferred; however, sulcus fixation of the haptics may allow the IOL to block the formation of iridocapsular adhesions in high-risk eyes (e.g., extensive iris damage or preoperative posterior synechiae). This technique does not seem to increase postoperative inflammation.<sup>835</sup> With capsular bag placement, a large-diameter capsulorrhexis may also decrease the risk of postoperative synechiae to the anterior capsule. Anterior chamber IOLs may stimulate more inflammation and may be problematic if the angle anatomy is compromised.

Although the pupil may dilate poorly in eyes with uveitis, excessive iris manipulation should be minimized as much as possible to avoid worsening of the inflammation and posterior synechiae formation. Postoperative use of short-acting topical mydriatic agents may help to prevent postoperative synechiae formation; however, fixed dilation with long-acting cycloplegic agents such as atropine may lead to formation of posterior synechiae in the dilated state. Adjunctive corticosteroids at the time of surgery (intravenous, periocular, or intraocular) should be considered. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Patients with uveitis are at risk of postoperative inflammatory exacerbation. Postoperatively, eyes with uveitis generally require greater frequency and duration of topical anti-inflammatory treatment and should be monitored closely for complications such as severe iridocyclitis, secondary glaucoma, posterior synechiae, secondary membranes, and CME.<sup>1030</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Postoperative inflammation and CME generally respond to anti-inflammatory treatments. As with preoperative prophylactic treatment, postoperative coordination of management of uveitis patients along with the uveitis care provider is recommended.

### ***Cataract in the functionally monocular patient***

A functionally monocular patient is one who is primarily dependent on the eye being considered for cataract surgery. There may be significant ocular comorbidity or other high-risk characteristics in such eyes.<sup>1031,1032</sup> The indications for surgery in the functionally monocular patient are the same as for other patients; that is, when the cataract-impaired vision no longer meets the patient's needs and the anticipated benefits of surgery exceed the risks. Cataract surgery for these patients results in a greater improvement in functional vision than surgery in binocularly sighted patients.<sup>1033</sup> When cataract surgery is contemplated in a functionally monocular patient, the ophthalmologist has an obligation to inform the patient that blindness is one of the risks of cataract surgery and that it can also result from worsening ocular comorbidity following surgery.<sup>1034</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

The ophthalmologist and patient should consider that delaying surgery until the cataract is very advanced may increase surgical risk and slow visual recovery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

### **Second-eye Surgery**

Clinical studies provide convincing evidence that binocular summation occurs in individuals who have similar visual acuities in the two eyes and at low illuminance levels.<sup>1035-1040</sup> In addition, these studies demonstrate that binocular gain or summation is less likely when the visual acuities in the two eyes are dissimilar or when the individual is older. Patients with a cataract and dissimilar vision in the two eyes (or one eye with cataract extraction and the second eye with a cataract) demonstrate binocular inhibition.<sup>1040</sup> A large epidemiological study demonstrates that persons who exhibit binocular inhibition are more likely to have driving difficulties compared with those who do not have binocular inhibition.<sup>1035</sup> It is important to discuss this with patients who have potential anisometropia before proceeding with cataract surgery. These data taken together suggest an improvement in binocular visual function and quality of life if cataract surgery in the second eye provides similar visual acuities in the two eyes.

Studies comparing the outcomes of first- and second-eye cataract surgeries concluded that patients who had surgery in both eyes had greater improvement in functional status than those who underwent surgery in only one eye.<sup>117,1041-1046</sup> Patients who had surgery in both eyes were significantly more satisfied with their visual function than patients who had surgery in only one eye.<sup>1041,1047</sup> Another study demonstrated that the cataractous eye interfered with the visual function of the pseudophakic eye and that complaints of visual disability were eliminated after second-eye surgery.<sup>1048</sup> One study found that stereoacuity increased from 32% of patients after first-eye surgery to 90% after second-eye surgery. Also, binocular horizontal field of vision improved in 36% of patients. The number of patients able to meet the driving standard increased from 52% after first-eye surgery to 86% after second-eye surgery.<sup>1049</sup> Cataract surgery for both eyes is an appropriate treatment for patients with bilateral cataract-induced visual impairment.<sup>1041,1043,1044,1050</sup> (*I-, good quality, strong recommendation*)

A review of multiple randomized controlled studies showed that in the long term, second-eye cataract surgery is not only clinically effective but has also been found to be cost-effective.<sup>1051</sup>

The indications for second-eye surgery are the same as for the first eye. The outcome of surgery on the first eye may affect the timing of second-eye surgery. In some patients, a byproduct of reducing ametropia in the first operated eye may be anisometropia. This may result in impaired stereoacuity and a reduction in a patient's ability to perform daily activities. In patients whose anisometropia interferes with visual function, second-eye surgery may be appropriate at an earlier stage of cataract development.<sup>1043,1052</sup>

In some patients, a contact lens may resolve the anisometropia, and cataract surgery can then be deferred.

Determining the appropriate interval between the first-eye surgery and the second-eye surgery is influenced by several factors: the patient's visual needs and preferences, visual acuity and function of the second eye, the medical and refractive stability of the first eye, and the degree of anisometropia. Prior to performing second-eye surgery, the refractive error of the first eye should be determined in order to select the appropriate IOL power for the second eye.<sup>1053,1054</sup>

### Immediate Sequential (Same Day) Bilateral Cataract Surgery

Most ophthalmologists do not perform immediate sequential bilateral cataract surgery. The rapid visual recovery and low complication rates associated with SICS under topical anesthesia have led to increased interest in this approach in some international centers,<sup>1055-1068</sup> particularly in health care delivery systems with long waiting times for cataract surgery in the second eye.<sup>1055,1065-1067</sup>

Prospective comparative trials of immediate sequential (same day) versus delayed sequential (different day) cataract extraction document some cost reduction with same-day bilateral surgery and a short-term functional advantage.<sup>1062-1067,1069,1070</sup>

Assuming the patient prefers cataract surgery in both eyes, immediate sequential bilateral surgery has advantages and disadvantages that must be carefully weighed and discussed.<sup>1071</sup>

Foremost is the risk of potentially blinding complications in both eyes, such as endophthalmitis or TASS. For this reason, the second eye should be treated like the eye of a different patient using separate povidone iodine prepping, draping, instrumentation, and different supply lot numbers such as irrigating solutions, OVD, and medications. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) This may be especially true for compounding pharmacies. In published reviews, bilateral complications are rare and the procedure is safe,<sup>1055-1061,1072,1073</sup> but there have been case reports of bilateral endophthalmitis occurring with sequential surgery when these guidelines for strict separation of the two surgical setups were not followed.<sup>1063,1064,1074,1075</sup> If a complication should occur intraoperatively during the first eye surgery, then surgery on the second eye should be reconsidered and done at a later date. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Another potential disadvantage of immediate sequential bilateral surgery is the inability to adjust surgical plans for the second eye on the basis of results from the first-eye surgery.<sup>1054</sup> In addition to an unanticipated refractive outcome in the first eye, IOL selection for the second eye may also be altered because the patient decides on a different refractive target or type of IOL based on the first eye's outcome.<sup>1054</sup> One study did show that 5% of patients had a change of IOL power based on the results of the first eye and, with improving preoperative and intraoperative biometry, this number should improve over time.<sup>1076</sup>

Indications that have been reported for immediate sequential bilateral cataract surgery include the need for general anesthesia in the presence of bilateral visually significant cataracts, situations where travel for surgery and follow-up care is a significant hardship for the patient, and when the health of the patient may limit surgery to one surgical encounter.<sup>1056,1059,1068</sup>

### Discharge from Surgical Facility

Typical criteria for discharge after ambulatory surgery are as follows:

- ◆ Vital signs are stable
- ◆ Preoperative mental state is restored
- ◆ Nausea and vomiting are controlled
- ◆ Pain is absent or minimal
- ◆ An escort is available if necessary
- ◆ Postsurgical care has been reviewed with the patient and/or escort and written postoperative instructions have been provided
- ◆ A follow-up appointment has been scheduled

Operative complications of an ocular or medical nature are possible indications for transfer and postoperative hospitalization. In the Study of Medical Testing for Cataract Surgery (n=19,250 surgeries), there were 61 (0.3%) hospitalizations on the day of cataract

surgery.<sup>235</sup> Ocular complications that may require hospitalization include hyphema, uncontrolled elevated IOP, threatened or actual expulsive suprachoroidal hemorrhage, retrobulbar hemorrhage, severe pain, other ocular problems requiring acute management or careful observation. Medical complications can include cardiac or respiratory instability, a cerebrovascular episode, diabetes mellitus or hypertension requiring acute management, uncontrolled nausea or vomiting, acute urinary retention, acute psychiatric disorientation, or other medical conditions requiring management in an acute-care setting with careful monitoring.

Situations under which extended observation might be warranted include the following:

- ◆ Medical conditions are present that require prolonged postoperative observation by nurses or other skilled personnel
- ◆ Patient is mentally debilitated or diagnosed as mentally ill
- ◆ Patient cannot exercise self-care (or responsible care is unavailable) during the immediate postoperative period
- ◆ Patient is functionally monocular and has had cataract surgery in the eye on which he or she is dependent

### Postoperative Management

The operating ophthalmologist has the ultimate responsibility for the preoperative assessment and postoperative care of the patient, beginning with the determination of the need for surgery and ending with completion of the postoperative care contingent on medical stability of the patient.<sup>1077</sup> The ophthalmologist who performs the cataract surgery has a unique perspective and thorough understanding of the patient's intraoperative course, postoperative condition, and response to surgery. The postoperative period is the time in which most complications occur and within which stable visual function is achieved. The operating ophthalmologist has an ethical obligation to the patient that continues until postoperative rehabilitation is complete.

The operating ophthalmologist should also provide those aspects of postoperative eye care that are within the unique competence of the ophthalmologist. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) These do not necessarily include those aspects of postoperative care permitted by law to be performed by auxiliaries. If such follow-up care is not possible, the operating ophthalmologist must make arrangements before surgery to refer the patient to another ophthalmologist for postoperative care with the prior approval of the patient and the ophthalmologist.<sup>232,1078</sup> Comanagement is a relationship between an operating ophthalmologist and a nonoperating practitioner for shared responsibility in the postoperative care when the patient consents in writing to multiple providers, the services being performed are within the providers' respective scope of practice, and there is written agreement between the providers to share patient care. Transfer of care occurs when there is transfer of responsibility for a patient's care from one qualified health care provider operating within his or her scope of practice to another who also operates within his or her scope of practice.

The ophthalmologist who performs surgery has an obligation to inform patients about appropriate signs and symptoms of possible complications, eye protection, activities, medications, required visits, and details for access to emergency care. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) The ophthalmologist should also inform patients of their responsibility to follow advice and instructions provided during the postoperative phase and to notify the ophthalmologist promptly if problems occur. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Patients should always have access to an ophthalmologist for appropriate care if serious problems arise. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Most ophthalmologists provide all postoperative care in their offices. Other members of a team of eye care professionals may also participate in the comanagement of postoperative care. The operating ophthalmologist is responsible to the patient for those aspects of postoperative care delegated to other eye care professionals.<sup>232</sup> Economic considerations should never influence the decision to comanage or the timing of a patient's transfer of care after surgery; such quid pro quo arrangements are unethical and often illegal.<sup>1077</sup> Any

delegation of a surgeon’s postoperative responsibilities to another nonoperating practitioner and any payments to either party should be completely transparent to the patient and only done after obtaining the patient’s informed consent in writing. Routine comanagement or transfer of care-referral arrangements are not appropriate. Instead, comanagement and transfer of care arrangements should be conducted pursuant to written patient-specific protocols. (See the Comprehensive Guidelines for the Co-Management of Ophthalmic Postoperative Care for detailed information.<sup>1077</sup>)

Postoperative regimens of topically applied antibiotics, corticosteroids, NSAIDs, and oral analgesic agents vary among practitioners.<sup>1079</sup> There are no controlled investigations that establish optimal regimens for the use of topical agents. Therefore, it is the decision of the operating surgeon to use any or all of these products singly or in combination. Complications of postoperative medications include elevated IOP with corticosteroids and allergic reactions to antibiotics. Significant corneal reactions, including epithelial defects and stromal ulceration and melting, have rarely been reported for topical ocular NSAIDs.<sup>1080-1082</sup>

**Postoperative Follow-up**

The frequency of postoperative examinations is based on the goal of optimizing the outcome of surgery and swiftly recognizing and managing complications. This requires prompt and accurate diagnosis and treatment of complications of surgery, providing satisfactory optical correction, educating and supporting the patient, and reviewing postoperative instructions. Table 5 provides guidelines for follow-up based on consensus in the absence of evidence for optimal follow-up schedules. Prospective studies from the United Kingdom have reported that omitting an examination on the day after uncomplicated cataract surgery for the routine patient was associated with a low frequency of serious ocular complications.<sup>1083-1086</sup>

**TABLE 5 POSTOPERATIVE FOLLOW-UP SCHEDULE**

Patient Characteristics	First Visit	Subsequent Visits
Without high risks or signs or symptoms of possible complications following small-incision cataract surgery	Within 48 hours of surgery	Frequency and timing dependent on refraction, visual function, and medical condition of the eye
Functionally monocular; intraoperative complications; high risk of immediate postoperative complications, such as IOP spike	Within 24 hours of surgery	More frequent follow-up usually necessary

IOP = intraocular pressure

Patients should be instructed to contact the ophthalmologist promptly if they experience symptoms such as a significant reduction in vision, increasing pain, progressive redness, or periocular swelling, because these symptoms may indicate the onset of endophthalmitis. *(III, good quality, strong recommendation)*

In the absence of complications, the frequency and timing of subsequent postoperative visits depend largely on the size or configuration of the incision, the need to cut or remove sutures, and when refraction, visual function, and the medical condition of the eye are stabilized. More-frequent postoperative visits are generally indicated if unusual findings, symptoms, or complications occur. The patient should have ready access to the ophthalmologist’s office to ask questions or seek care. *(III, good quality, strong recommendation)*

Components of each postoperative examination should include the following:

- ◆ Interval history, including use of postoperative medications, new symptoms, and self-assessment of vision
- ◆ Measurement of visual function (e.g., visual acuity, including pinhole testing or refraction when appropriate)

- ◆ Measurement of IOP
- ◆ Slit-lamp biomicroscopy
- ◆ Counseling/education for the patient or patient's caretaker
- ◆ Management plan

A dilated fundus examination is indicated if there is a reasonable suspicion or higher risk of posterior segment problems. In the absence of symptoms or surgical complications, no study has demonstrated that a dilated fundus examination results in earlier detection of retinal detachment. However, dilation is often critical in assessing anterior ocular concerns, such as capsular contracture or IOL malposition and other retinal issues, such as CME.

When postoperative visual improvement is less than anticipated, the ophthalmologist may perform additional diagnostic testing to evaluate the cause. For example, if maculopathy is suspected, OCT or fluorescein angiography would be appropriate to diagnose cystoid or diffuse macular edema, epiretinal membranes, or AMD. Likewise, corneal topography could help diagnose irregular corneal astigmatism. Automated visual fields may help diagnose a neuro-ophthalmic abnormality. Other testing may be conducted if appropriate.

A final refractive visit should be made to provide an accurate prescription for eyeglasses to allow for the patient's optimal visual function. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) The timing and frequency of refraction will depend on patient needs and the stability of the measurement. Sutures, if used, may be cut or removed by the ophthalmologist to reduce astigmatism. Optical correction can usually be prescribed between 1 and 4 weeks after small-incision cataract surgery<sup>1087</sup> and between 6 and 12 weeks after sutured large-incision cataract extraction surgery.

### Posterior Capsular Opacification

Posterior capsular opacification often occurs following cataract surgery by any method and can cause a gradual decrease in visual function. In a comparative study, the incidence of PCO was significantly higher at 1 year in the manual ECCE group than in the phacoemulsification group.<sup>485,1088</sup> The most common cause of PCO is proliferation and metaplasia of lens epithelial cells that remain in the capsular bag following cataract surgery.<sup>1089,1090</sup>

The onset of PCO from the time of surgery varies.<sup>1091,1092</sup> The frequency with which Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy is performed also varies and has been reported in the range of 3% to 53% within 3 years.<sup>1093</sup> The Cataract PORT study reported a 19% incidence of PCO occurring within 4 months of cataract surgery.<sup>106</sup> More recently, well-designed clinical series with 3- to 5-year follow-up utilizing a sharp-edged optic design with either silicone or hydrophobic acrylic optics show posterior capsulotomy rates below 5%.<sup>1094-1097</sup>

Younger patients often have more significant rates of PCO following cataract surgery than older patients. A longitudinal study in Sweden found that at 10 years postoperatively 37% of patients under 65 at the time of surgery had been treated using Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy compared with 20% of the patients older than 65.<sup>1098</sup>

Results from a meta-analysis provide information on the efficacy of different IOL materials and optic edge designs in preventing PCO.<sup>533</sup> An analysis of 23 RCTs found that sharp-edged hydrophobic acrylic IOLs and silicone IOLs had less risk of PCO and Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy than PMMA IOLs and hydrophilic acrylic (hydrogel) IOLs. A 2010 Cochrane systematic review found no significant differences in PCO development among different IOL materials (PMMA, hydrogel, hydrophobic acrylic, and silicone).<sup>1099</sup> However, hydrogel IOLs tended to have higher PCO scores and the silicone IOLs had lower PCO scores than the other IOL materials. This analysis found a significantly lower PCO score and Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy rate with sharp-edged versus round-edged IOLs. A 2013 systematic analysis of nine randomized controlled trials demonstrated higher PCO scores and Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy rates at 1 and 2 years postoperatively for sharp-edged hydrophilic lenses than for sharp-edged hydrophobic acrylic lenses.<sup>1100</sup> However, one randomized trial indicated that the protective effect of the sharp-edged hydrophobic lens

may only delay the effect of PCO compared with round-edged silicone and round-edged PMMA after 12 years of follow-up.<sup>1101</sup>

Substantial evidence supports a lower PCO rate when the anterior capsulorrhexis completely overlaps the entire optic.<sup>1102-1104</sup> However, capsulorrhexis may be a less important factor with single-piece foldable acrylic IOLs.<sup>1098</sup>

Polishing of the anterior capsule has a variable effect on reducing PCO rates.<sup>1105-1107</sup> However, anterior capsule fibrosis and contracture is more frequent with silicone than with acrylic optic materials, and anterior capsule polishing may reduce this postoperative phenomenon.<sup>1105,1106,1108</sup> Anterior capsule contraction and anterior capsule opacification were found to be higher in an interrupted square-edge IOL versus a 360 continuous sharp-edge design.<sup>1109</sup> No difference in PCO rates has been found with more prolonged administration of topical corticosteroids or topical NSAIDs.<sup>883-885</sup>

Another condition treated by Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy is capsular distension syndrome characterized by a milky fluid behind the lens optic and anterior displacement of the lens, resulting in a myopic refractive shift.

Posterior Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy is an effective surgical procedure to clear the visual pathway and restore visual function, and to improve contrast sensitivity.<sup>1110</sup> The indication for performing Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy is PCO consistent with an impairment of vision to a level that does not meet the patient's functional needs or that critically interferes with visualization of the fundus. The decision to perform capsulotomy should take into account the benefits and risks of the laser surgery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Posterior capsulotomy may be indicated earlier in patients with multifocal IOLs because of a greater functional impact of early PCO in low-contrast and glare conditions. Multifocal IOLs and early PCO both reduce contrast sensitivity. Laser posterior capsulotomy should not be performed prophylactically (i.e., when the capsule remains clear). (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Same-day bilateral Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy may be appropriate when indicated. The eye should be inflammation free and the IOL stable prior to performing Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy.<sup>1101</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Complications of Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy include increased IOP,<sup>1111</sup> retinal detachment, CME, corneal injury, iritis, vitritis, damage to the IOL, and dislocation of the IOL.<sup>1112</sup> There have been case reports of macular hole formation<sup>1113,1114</sup> and indolent endophthalmitis<sup>1115</sup> following Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy. A capsulotomy can complicate an IOL exchange. Axial myopia increases the risk of retinal detachment after Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy,<sup>1116</sup> as does pre-existing vitreoretinal disease, male gender, young age, vitreous prolapse into the anterior chamber, and spontaneous extension of the capsulotomy.<sup>1117</sup> Two case series reported a 0% to 0.4% incidence of retinal detachment 1 to 8 years following laser capsulotomies.<sup>705,1118</sup> In one of these series, there were no retinal detachments in eyes with an axial length less than 24.0 mm.<sup>705</sup> A case-control study found that, in the absence of a posterior capsule tear at the time of cataract surgery, subsequent Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy did not increase the risk of retinal detachment.<sup>1119</sup>

In the absence of risk factors for IOP elevation, routine prophylaxis with ocular hypotensive agents at the time of capsulotomy is not consistently supported by the literature.<sup>1120,1121</sup> In the presence of risk factors, such as pre-existing glaucoma, a variety of agents to lower IOP have demonstrated efficacy at blunting IOP elevation.<sup>1122-1127</sup>

Therefore, in high-risk patients, the surgeon should monitor the IOP in the early postoperative period. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Treatment with topical corticosteroids, NSAIDs, or cycloplegic agents is dependent on the patient's risk factors and surgeon's preference.

Because retinal breaks or detachments are acute events that can occur weeks to years after laser capsulotomy, a routine dilated fundus examination is unlikely to detect retinal pathology that requires treatment in the absence of symptoms. Educating high-risk patients about the symptoms of retinal tears or detachment may facilitate early diagnosis.<sup>1128</sup>

## PROVIDER AND SETTING

It is the unique role of the ophthalmologist who performs cataract surgery to confirm the presence of the cataract, determine the need for surgery, and formulate and carry out a treatment plan, including postoperative care.<sup>231,232</sup> Diagnosis and management require medical expertise, surgical skills, and specialized diagnostic and surgical equipment. The ophthalmologist's training, clinical experience, and judgment are necessary to evaluate the medical, ocular, and psychosocial factors used to determine the appropriateness and timing of surgery. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Cataract surgery, including use of the femtosecond laser, should be performed only by an appropriately trained ophthalmologist.<sup>1129</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

While the performance of certain diagnostic procedures (e.g., measurement of IOP, refraction, biometry) may be delegated to appropriately trained personnel supervised by the ophthalmologist, interpretation of these procedures requires the clinical judgment of the ophthalmologist. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*)

Nearly all cataract surgery is performed in an outpatient setting, which may be in a hospital-based outpatient department (HOPD) or freestanding ambulatory surgery center (ASC). A Cochrane review has concluded there is no difference in outcome or increased risk of postoperative complications between outpatient and inpatient cataract surgery.<sup>1130,1131</sup>

The surgical facility should comply with local, state, and federal regulations and standards governing the particular setting of care. (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) Inpatient surgery may be necessary if there is a need for complex anesthetic or surgical care, multiple procedures, or postoperative care requiring an acute-care setting.

## COUNSELING AND REFERRAL

The patient should be informed preoperatively about the possibility of visual impairment continuing after cataract surgery and the potential for rehabilitation in such cases.<sup>1132</sup> (*III, good quality, strong recommendation*) More information on vision rehabilitation, including materials for patients, is available at [www.aao.org/smart-sight-low-vision](http://www.aao.org/smart-sight-low-vision).

Appropriate referral to a specialist should be considered when the postoperative course does not proceed as expected or does not respond to standard therapy. Examples include persistent inflammation, nonresolving CME, or uncontrolled glaucoma.

## SOCIOECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS

### Utilization of Cataract Surgery in the United States

In 2010, a total of 1.82 million cataract procedures were performed on Medicare beneficiaries who were not enrolled in health maintenance organizations. Using projections of population growth and distribution and current age, approximately 3.3 million surgeries will be performed in 2020 and 4.4 million cataract surgeries will be performed in 2030 among individuals aged 65 and older in the United States.<sup>1133</sup> A longitudinal study of Americans 62 or older (n=8670 in 1998) estimated that the annual rate of cataract surgery was 5.3% for the period January 1, 1995 to December 31, 2002.<sup>1134</sup> The study also found that the prevalence of unilateral pseudophakia increased from 7.6% in 1998 (n=8670) to 9.8% in 2002 (n=6199) and that the prevalence of bilateral pseudophakia increased from 10.5% in 1998 to 22.3% in 2002. Additionally, a 2014 Beaver Dam Eye Study concluded that the incidence of lens extraction has increased over the past 20 years in persons older than 65, particularly in those participants without any clinically significant lens opacity and in persons with visual acuity better than 20/40 at an examination as measured 5 years before lens extraction took place.<sup>1135</sup>

When assessed across populations residing in different states or metropolitan areas, there is some variation in the rate of cataract surgery, but these differences are relatively low compared with geographic variations observed with other surgical procedures. In one study, factors associated with a higher rate of cataract surgery were female gender, living in a more southerly latitude, a higher concentration of optometrists in a specific geographic area, and a higher allowed charge for cataract surgery.<sup>1136</sup> A higher concentration of ophthalmologists was not associated with a higher rate of cataract surgery. A decreased likelihood of undergoing cataract surgery was

reported among African American Medicare beneficiaries when compared with Caucasian Americans.<sup>1136</sup> The rate of cataract surgery in the Veterans Health Administration (VHA) ranged between 105 and 134 per 10,000 VHA beneficiaries in 2007. These figures include surgery performed in VHA hospitals and surgical centers and those performed outside the VHA system but paid for by the VHA.<sup>1137</sup>

The utilization of cataract surgery in the United States has been found to be appropriate for the majority of cases studied. A study at 10 academic medical centers found that 2% of cataract surgeries performed were classified as inappropriate based on available records.<sup>1138</sup> An inappropriate rating meant that the risks of surgery were deemed to exceed the potential benefits as rated by a physician review panel. The percentage deemed inappropriate in this study is consistent with earlier estimates of 2.5% by the 1993 U.S. General Accounting Office and a rate of 1.7% by the U.S. Inspector General.<sup>1138</sup> Cataract surgery appropriateness ratings are comparable to the rate found for coronary artery bypass graft surgery (2.4% inappropriate) and lower than the rate for carotid endarterectomies (10.6% inappropriate).<sup>1139,1140</sup> The criteria for appropriateness of cataract surgery were based on indicators of visual acuity and functional impairment, such as difficulty driving, reading, and other activities of daily living. The study did note that the recorded information varied, particularly on functional impairment, and increased attention to documenting specific functional impairments is appropriate. A study of Medicare beneficiaries in 13 large areas in the United States found that cataract surgery ranked among procedures with the least variation in use.<sup>1141</sup> Also, second-opinion programs implemented for cataract surgery have not lowered surgical rates, because the initial recommendations for surgery were found to be appropriate.

The validity of the appropriateness methodology used to evaluate the utilization of cataract surgery was supported by a study of the association between the appropriateness rating and postoperative visual acuity.<sup>1142</sup> More recent studies have added a self-reported visual function questionnaire.<sup>1143</sup> For a sample of 768 patients, 89% of those who had surgeries rated as appropriate were found to have a visual acuity improvement of at least 2 lines postoperatively. For the group that had surgeries rated as inappropriate, 36% had a visual acuity improvement of at least 2 lines postoperatively. This finding suggests that the functional benefit of cataract surgery can be unpredictable in some individuals and cannot always be accurately predicted preoperatively.

### **Cost of Cataract Surgery in the United States**

Since the first freestanding ASCs were started in the early 1970s, there has been a significant movement of eye surgery from HOPDs to ASCs. According to the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission, ASCs may offer more convenient locations, shorter waiting times, and easier scheduling for patients compared with HOPDs.<sup>1144</sup> In 2009, 69% of cataract surgery with IOL insertion was performed in ASCs.<sup>1144</sup> Medicare payments to ASCs for all types of surgery totaled \$3.2 billion or \$102 per Medicare beneficiary in 2009.<sup>1144</sup> Cataract surgery with IOL implantation was the most frequently performed surgical service in ASCs in 2009, accounting for 18% of the volume.<sup>1144</sup> Eye procedures accounted for 46% of total Medicare ASC payments. In 2010, the Medicare facility payment to an ASC for cataract surgery was \$961.34 and \$1637.15 for an HOPD. Patients' coinsurance payments are lower in an ASC facility at \$192 compared with \$327 in HOPDs. Cataract surgery with IOL implantation accounted for 40% of Medicare eye-procedure payments.

The 2006 National Survey of Ambulatory Surgery by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's National Center for Health Statistics found that the total operating room times (including surgery and turnover) were over 50% longer in HOPDs.<sup>1145</sup>

In 2010, the national average surgeon reimbursement for cataract surgery/IOL implantation was \$713.86. Since the institution of the Resource-Based Relative Value Scale in 1992, there has been a 40% decrease in this fee, not adjusted for inflation. The total cost for cataract surgery/IOL implantation for a Medicare beneficiary in the ASC setting is about \$2335 for 2010. This includes the initial office evaluation as well as refraction, biometry, surgical facility fee, surgeon and anesthesia professional fees, and medications. The Medicare patient's copayment is approximately \$450. Typically, the facility fee for cataract surgery/IOL implantation will be

approximately 50% higher in the HOPD setting. In the final 2016 Medicare Physician Fee Schedule calculations, the cataract code 66984 practice expense Relative Value Units was calculated at 8.98 and the total Relative Value Unit at 18.11, with a conversion factor of 35.8043. Overall, this represents a 1% reduction from 2015 of \$650.40 to \$642.39 with current consensus that CMS reimbursement for cataract surgery will continue to decline in the future.

Cataract surgery with IOL implantation was the most frequently performed operation and the single largest expenditure for any Part B procedure in the Medicare program, calculated by Part B procedure codes based on allowed charges. In 2009 (latest year available), payment for cataract was \$2.1 billion, which is 1.8% of total allowed charges.<sup>1146</sup>

### Cost-Effectiveness of Cataract Surgery

Methods to evaluate whether the cost of a medical intervention is a good use of available resources include cost-effectiveness or cost-utility calculations. The quality-adjusted life year (QALY) is a measure of a disease burden, including both the quality and the quantity of life lived. It is used in assessing the monetary value of a medical intervention. The QALY is based on the number of years of life that would be added by the intervention. Each year in perfect health is assigned the value of 1.0 down to a value of 0.0 for death. If the extra years would not be lived in full health, for example, if the patient would be blind, lose a limb, or have to use a wheelchair, then the extra life-years are given a value between 0 and 1 to account for this. The QALY is used in cost-utility analysis to calculate the ratio of cost to QALY improvement and compare the value of interventions of different health conditions. Lower cost per QALY represents a more cost-effective medical intervention.

The hypothetical cost per QALY gained for cataract surgery in one eye was estimated at US\$4500 in Sweden<sup>1147</sup> and US\$2023 in the United States.<sup>1148</sup> In a U.S. study done in 2003, the estimated cost per QALY gained for cataract surgery in the second eye was US\$2727.<sup>1149</sup> These calculations compare favorably with other medical treatments. Single-vessel coronary artery bypass surgery for disease of the left anterior descending artery costs \$7000/QALY, treatment of arterial hypertension costs \$58,000/QALY, and ambulatory peritoneal dialysis costs \$90,000/QALY. A review assessed the 2012 cost utility of cataract surgery in the United States and compared 2012 cost-utility data with those from 2000. The authors measured patient value gain in QALYs and percent gain in quality of life as well as the cost-utility ratio using the dollars expended per QALY gained. Their results showed first-eye cataract surgery conferred 1.6212 QALYs over the 13-year model, a 20.8% quality-of-life gain. Bilateral cataract surgery conferred 2.8152 QALYs over 13 years, a 36.2% improvement in quality of life. The direct ophthalmic medical cost for unilateral cataract surgery in 2012 United States nominal dollars was \$2653, an inflation-adjusted 34.2% less than in 2000 and 85% less than in 1985. Their conclusion was that cataract surgery in 2012 greatly improved quality of life and was highly cost-effective. Initial cataract surgery yielded an extraordinary 4567% financial return on investment to society over the 13-year model.<sup>1150</sup>

Medical technology is valuable if the benefits of medical advances exceed the costs. One study analyzed technological advances in treatment of five conditions, including cataracts.<sup>1151</sup> In four of the conditions—heart attacks, low-birthweight infants, depression, and cataracts—the estimated benefit of technological changes is much greater than the cost. The medical advances in cataract surgery from the late 1960s to present have resulted in increased safety and improved outcomes. One estimate of the present benefit value of cataract surgery is \$95,000, which is far greater than the cost of treatment at \$2300 to \$3000. This value compares favorably with the estimated present values for treatments of other conditions: \$20,000 for breast cancer, \$6000 for depression, \$240,000 for a low birthweight infant, and \$70,000 for a heart attack. These various analyses suggest that on a relative basis, cataract surgery is very cost-effective and beneficial for the patient and society.<sup>1152</sup> The cost-effectiveness of new-technology IOLs, such as toric IOLs, was superior to the lifetime cost of eyeglasses.<sup>1152</sup>

### Cost Considerations

Cataract surgery is the most cost-effective procedure performed in medicine today.<sup>1150,1153,1154</sup> Immediate sequential bilateral cataract surgery may be more cost-effective than delayed

sequential bilateral cataract surgery.<sup>1069</sup> With large projected increases in the elderly population worldwide, the significant cost burden of cataract surgery will continue to increase for every global medical system. Because of the societal imperative that cataract surgery be both safe and cost-effective, it is important to evaluate unproven and potentially unnecessary practices based on carefully monitored studies of surgical outcomes. For example, one paper evaluated a policy and procedural approach to a safe and effective use of multidose eye drops for cataract surgical patients and the cost benefit of multidose eye drops.<sup>1155</sup> In many countries, sterilization and aseptic protocols for ophthalmic surgery have been arbitrarily defined by national regulatory agencies. Many of these measures originated from studies in nonophthalmic specialties and may not be specifically validated for ophthalmic surgery, where the source of most infections is the patient's own eyelid and external ocular flora. For example, using infection-control protocols based on continuous monitoring of outcomes data, one eye hospital in India reported an endophthalmitis rate of only 0.09% (0.02% of phacoemulsification cases) in more than 42,000 consecutive cataract surgeries using short-cycle steam sterilization and continuous reuse of gowns, gloves, surgical tubing, and irrigating solutions.<sup>349</sup> Costlier new infection-control measures for ophthalmic surgery should not be arbitrarily imposed by regulatory agencies without evidence-based support. *(III, good quality, strong recommendation)*

New technology in cataract surgery, including advanced IOLs and femtosecond lasers, represent an increased out-of-pocket expense for cataract patients. Currently, these technologies are used in a small portion of total cases, but their use is expected to increase over the coming years. Although some benefits of new technology are clear, others remain ambiguous. Their use does add to the patient's economic health care burden.<sup>494</sup>

### Physician Quality Reporting System

The Physician Quality Reporting System program, initially launched by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in July 2007, encourages quality improvement through the use of clinical performance measures on a variety of clinical conditions.

The latest information on the Physician Quality Reporting System is available at [www.aao.org/pqrs](http://www.aao.org/pqrs).

# APPENDIX 1. QUALITY OF OPHTHALMIC CARE

## CORE CRITERIA

*Providing quality care  
is the physician's foremost ethical obligation, and is  
the basis of public trust in physicians.  
AMA Board of Trustees, 1986*

Quality ophthalmic care is provided in a manner and with the skill that is consistent with the best interests of the patient. The discussion that follows characterizes the core elements of such care.

The ophthalmologist is first and foremost a physician. As such, the ophthalmologist demonstrates compassion and concern for the individual, and utilizes the science and art of medicine to help alleviate patient fear and suffering. The ophthalmologist strives to develop and maintain clinical skills at the highest feasible level, consistent with the needs of patients, through training and continuing education. The ophthalmologist evaluates those skills and medical knowledge in relation to the needs of the patient and responds accordingly. The ophthalmologist also ensures that needy patients receive necessary care directly or through referral to appropriate persons and facilities that will provide such care, and he or she supports activities that promote health and prevent disease and disability.

The ophthalmologist recognizes that disease places patients in a disadvantaged, dependent state. The ophthalmologist respects the dignity and integrity of his or her patients, and does not exploit their vulnerability.

Quality ophthalmic care has the following optimal attributes, among others.

- ◆ The essence of quality care is a meaningful partnership relationship between patient and physician. The ophthalmologist strives to communicate effectively with his or her patients, listening carefully to their needs and concerns. In turn, the ophthalmologist educates his or her patients about the nature and prognosis of their condition and about proper and appropriate therapeutic modalities. This is to ensure their meaningful participation (appropriate to their unique physical, intellectual and emotional state) in decisions affecting their management and care, to improve their motivation and compliance with the agreed plan of treatment, and to help alleviate their fears and concerns.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist uses his or her best judgment in choosing and timing appropriate diagnostic and therapeutic modalities as well as the frequency of evaluation and follow-up, with due regard to the urgency and nature of the patient's condition and unique needs and desires.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist carries out only those procedures for which he or she is adequately trained, experienced and competent, or, when necessary, is assisted by someone who is, depending on the urgency of the problem and availability and accessibility of alternative providers.
- ◆ Patients are assured access to, and continuity of, needed and appropriate ophthalmic care, which can be described as follows.
  - ◆ The ophthalmologist treats patients with due regard to timeliness, appropriateness, and his or her own ability to provide such care.
  - ◆ The operating ophthalmologist makes adequate provision for appropriate pre- and postoperative patient care.
  - ◆ When the ophthalmologist is unavailable for his or her patient, he or she provides appropriate alternate ophthalmic care, with adequate mechanisms for informing patients of the existence of such care and procedures for obtaining it.
  - ◆ The ophthalmologist refers patients to other ophthalmologists and eye care providers based on the timeliness and appropriateness of such referral, the patient's needs, the competence and qualifications of the person to whom the referral is made, and access and availability.
  - ◆ The ophthalmologist seeks appropriate consultation with due regard to the nature of the ocular or other medical or surgical problem. Consultants are suggested for their skill, competence, and accessibility. They receive as complete and accurate an accounting of the problem as necessary to provide efficient and effective advice or intervention, and in turn respond in an adequate and timely manner.

- ◆ The ophthalmologist maintains complete and accurate medical records.
- ◆ On appropriate request, the ophthalmologist provides a full and accurate rendering of the patient's records in his or her possession.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist reviews the results of consultations and laboratory tests in a timely and effective manner and takes appropriate actions.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist and those who assist in providing care identify themselves and their profession.
- ◆ For patients whose conditions fail to respond to treatment and for whom further treatment is unavailable, the ophthalmologist provides proper professional support, counseling, rehabilitative and social services, and referral as appropriate and accessible.
- ◆ Prior to therapeutic or invasive diagnostic procedures, the ophthalmologist becomes appropriately conversant with the patient's condition by collecting pertinent historical information and performing relevant preoperative examinations. Additionally, he or she enables the patient to reach a fully informed decision by providing an accurate and truthful explanation of the diagnosis; the nature, purpose, risks, benefits, and probability of success of the proposed treatment and of alternative treatment; and the risks and benefits of no treatment.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist adopts new technology (e.g., drugs, devices, surgical techniques) in judicious fashion, appropriate to the cost and potential benefit relative to existing alternatives and to its demonstrated safety and efficacy.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist enhances the quality of care he or she provides by periodically reviewing and assessing his or her personal performance in relation to established standards, and by revising or altering his or her practices and techniques appropriately.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist improves ophthalmic care by communicating to colleagues, through appropriate professional channels, knowledge gained through clinical research and practice. This includes alerting colleagues of instances of unusual or unexpected rates of complications and problems related to new drugs, devices or procedures.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist provides care in suitably staffed and equipped facilities adequate to deal with potential ocular and systemic complications requiring immediate attention.
- ◆ The ophthalmologist also provides ophthalmic care in a manner that is cost effective without unacceptably compromising accepted standards of quality.

Reviewed by: Council

Approved by: Board of Trustees

October 12, 1988

2<sup>nd</sup> Printing: January 1991

3<sup>rd</sup> Printing: August 2001

4<sup>th</sup> Printing: July 2005

## APPENDIX 2. INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND RELATED HEALTH PROBLEMS (ICD) CODES

Cataract, which includes entities with the following ICD-10 classifications:

	ICD-10 CM
Cortical ARC	H25.01-
Anterior subcapsular polar ARC	H25.03-
Posterior subcapsular polar ARC	H25.04-
Other age-related incipient cataract, right eye (coronary; punctate ARC, water clefts)	H25.09-
Age-related nuclear cataract	H25.1-
ARC, morgagnian type, (hypermaturation cataract)	H25.2-
Combined forms of ARC	H25.81-
Total or mature cataract	H25.89 Other ARC
ARC; pseudoexfoliation of lens capsule	H25.89 Other ARC

ARC = age-related cataract; ICD = International Classification of Diseases; CM = Clinical Modification used in the United States; (-) = 1, right eye; 2, left eye; 3, bilateral

Additional information:

- For bilateral sites, the final character of the codes indicates laterality. If no bilateral code is provided and the condition is bilateral, separate codes for both the left and right side should be assigned. Unspecified codes should be used only when there is no other code option available.
- When the diagnosis code specifies laterality, regardless of which digit it is found in (i.e., 4<sup>th</sup> digit, 5<sup>th</sup> digit, or 6<sup>th</sup> digit):
  - Right is always 1
  - Left is always 2
  - Bilateral is always 3

## APPENDIX 3. NUTRITION AND CATARACTS

Most randomized controlled studies of nutritional supplements have not demonstrated a beneficial effect of high-dose supplements on cataract development or progression (Table A3-1). Observational studies of nutrition and cataract with more than 10,000 participants (Table A3-2) have reported either no association<sup>1156</sup> or a reduced risk of cataract.<sup>208-210,1157-1159</sup>

**TABLE A3-1 SUMMARY OF RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIALS OF NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTS AND CATARACTS**

Study	Date Published	Sample Size	Results
<b>Beta Carotene</b>			
Alpha-tocopherol, beta-carotene study <sup>1160</sup>	1998	28,934 men	No effect of beta-carotene on risk for cataract surgery
Physicians' Health Study <sup>1161</sup>	2003	22,071	No effect of treatment on cataract development For current smokers at baseline, supplementation appeared to lessen their excess risk by about one-quarter
Women's Health Study <sup>1162</sup>	2004	36,735 women	No effect of treatment on cataract development
<b>Lutein/Zeaxanthin</b>			
Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 (AREDS2) <sup>202</sup>	2013	3159	No effect on rate of cataract surgery, development of posterior subcapsular or cortical cataracts, or vision loss
<b>Multivitamin/Mineral</b>			
Linxian Cataract <sup>1163</sup>	1993	2141	36% reduction in development of nuclear cataracts in a nutritionally deficient population
Nutritional Supplements and Age-Related Cataract <sup>206</sup>	2008	1020	34% reduction in nuclear cataract; twofold increased risk of posterior subcapsular cataract
Physicians' Health Study II <sup>207</sup>	2014	11,497 men	Long-term multivitamin use moderately decreased the risk (9% lower) of nuclear cataract
<b>Omega-3 Long-Chain Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids (LCPUFAs)</b>			
Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 (AREDS2) <sup>202,1164</sup>	2013	3159	No effect on cataract progression
<b>Riboflavin/Niacin</b>			
Linxian Cataract <sup>1163</sup>	1993	3249	44% reduction in development of nuclear cataracts in a nutritionally deficient population
<b>Selenium</b>			
Selenium and Vitamin E Cancer Prevention Trial (SELECT) Eye Endpoints Study <sup>201</sup>	2015	11,267 men	No effect of selenium on development of cataract
<b>Vitamin C and E</b>			
Physicians' Health Study II <sup>1165</sup>	2010	11,545 men	No effect on cataract development of C alone, E alone, or C and E

**TABLE A3-1 SUMMARY OF RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIALS OF NUTRITIONAL SUPPLEMENTS AND CATARACTS (CONTINUED)**

Study	Date Published	Sample Size	Results
<b>Vitamin C, E, and Beta-Carotene</b>			
Age-Related Eye Disease Study <sup>1166</sup>	2001	4629	No effect of treatment on the development or progression of cataracts
Antioxidants in Prevention of Cataracts Study <sup>1167</sup>	2006	798	No effect of treatment on progression of cataracts
Roche European American Cataract Trial <sup>1168</sup>	2002	297	No effect of treatment on the progression of cataracts in the U.K. group; small positive treatment effect in U.S. participants
<b>Vitamin E</b>			
Alpha-tocopherol, beta-carotene study <sup>1160</sup>	1998	28,934	No effect of vitamin E on risk for cataract surgery
SELECT Eye Endpoints Study <sup>201</sup>	2015	11,267 men	No effect of vitamin E on development of cataract
Vitamin E, Cataract and Age-Related Maculopathy Trial <sup>1169</sup>	2004	1193	No effect of treatment on the development or progression of cataracts
Women's Health Study <sup>1170</sup>	2008	37,675 women	No effect of vitamin E on development of cataract (600 IU QOD)
<b>Vitamin E and Beta-Carotene</b>			
Alpha-tocopherol, beta-carotene Cancer Prevention Study <sup>1171</sup>	1997	1828	No effect of treatment on the development or progression of cataracts

**TABLE A3-2 SUMMARY OF OBSERVATIONAL STUDIES OF NUTRITION AND CATARACTS (n>10,000)**

Study	Date Published	Type of Study	Sample Size	Measure	Results
<b>Dietary Antioxidants</b>					
Swedish Mammography Cohort <sup>211</sup>	2014	Prospective cohort	30,607 women	Dietary intake	Antioxidants in diet (primarily fruits and vegetables, whole grains, coffee): 12.8% lower risk for cataract extraction in highest quintile of antioxidant intake compared with those in lowest quintile
<b>Dietary Intake</b>					
European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition <sup>210</sup>	2011	Prospective cohort	27,670	Dietary intake	Progressive decrease in risk of cataract in high meat eaters to low meat eaters, fish eaters (participants who ate fish but not meat), vegetarians, and vegans
<b>Vegetarianism</b>					
Oxford arm of European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC-Oxford) <sup>210</sup>	2011	Prospective cohort	27,670	Dietary intake	Vegetarians at lower risk of cataracts than meat eaters
<b>Fat Intake</b>					
Nurses' Health Study <sup>209</sup>	2005	Prospective cohort	71,083 women	Dietary intake	Reduced risk of cataract extraction with higher intake of long-chain fatty acids and fish

**TABLE A3-2 SUMMARY OF OBSERVATIONAL STUDIES OF NUTRITION AND CATARACTS (n>10,000) (CONTINUED)**

Study	Date Published	Type of Study	Sample Size	Measure	Results
<b>Fruit and Vegetable Intake</b>					
Women's Health Study <sup>208</sup>	2005	Prospective cohort	35,724 women	Dietary intake	Reduced risk of cataracts associated with higher intakes of fruits and vegetables
<b>Lutein/Zeaxanthin</b>					
Health Professionals Follow-up Study <sup>172</sup>	1999	Prospective cohort	36,644 men	Dietary intake	Modestly lower risk of cataract extraction in men with higher dietary intake of lutein/zeaxanthin
<b>Multivitamin Supplement</b>					
Nurses' Health Study <sup>156</sup>	1992	Prospective cohort	50,828 women	Supplement use	No association with multivitamin use and cataract extraction
Nurses' Health Study <sup>173</sup>	1999	Prospective cohort	73,956 women	Supplement use	Little overall benefit for risk of cataract extraction in those taking for ≥10 years
Physicians' Health Study <sup>157</sup>	1994	Prospective cohort	17,744 men	Supplement use	Reduced risk of cataracts
Cohort of Swedish men <sup>199</sup>	2013	Prospective cohort	31,120 men	Supplement use	Not associated with cataract risk
<b>Riboflavin/Niacin</b>					
Nurses' Health Study <sup>156</sup>	1992	Prospective cohort	50,828 women	Total dietary intake	No association
<b>Vitamin C</b>					
Nurses' Health Study <sup>173</sup>	1999	Prospective cohort	73,956 women	Supplement use	No significant association with risk for cataract extraction, used continuously for ≥10 years
Japan Public Health Center-Based Prospective Study <sup>159</sup>	2007	Prospective cohort	35,186	Total dietary intake	Reduced incidence of cataract diagnosis or extraction with higher vitamin C intake
Swedish Mammography Cohort <sup>200</sup>	2010	Prospective cohort	24,593 women	Supplement use	25% increased risk for cataract extraction for vitamin C supplement users
Cohort of Swedish men <sup>199</sup>	2013	Prospective cohort	31,120 men	Supplement use	21% increased risk of cataract
Twins U.K. Cohort <sup>203</sup>	2016	Prospective cohort	2054 white female twins	Total dietary intake	Reduced risk of cataracts associated with vitamin C intake over 10 years
<b>Vitamin E</b>					
Nurses' Health Study <sup>156</sup>	1992	Prospective cohort	50,828 women	Total dietary intake and supplement	No association
Cohort of Swedish men <sup>199</sup>	2013	Prospective cohort	31,120 men	Supplement use	59% increased risk of cataract

## APPENDIX 4. WRONG-SITE WRONG-IOL SURGERY CHECKLIST

### Wrong-site-wrong-IOL checklist

What follows is one example of how to document in the surgery chart that all the appropriate steps have been taken in preventing wrong-site and wrong-surgery. Surgeons and administration may wish to include something similar in their charts to ensure that steps are being followed appropriately for every patient. Individuals who perform each task check off the appropriate box, and the surgeon and nurse sign the bottom.

**Pre-operative Area**

- The informed consent form describes the procedure and operative eye. Abbreviations are not acceptable.
- Prior to administration of eye drops, the nurse asks the patient which eye is to be operated on. The patient's operative eye is appropriately marked in the pre-operative holding area.
- The pre-operative nursing staff ensures the patient's response, informed consent, and doctor's orders for dilation all match for the operative eye.
- The surgeon discusses with the patient the appropriate procedure and ensures that the appropriate eye is marked.

**Operating Room**

- The office chart notes are available in the operating room.
- Prior to draping, a time out is performed verifying:
  - Patient's name
  - Patient's birth date
  - Procedure
  - Operative eye
  - Lens implant style
  - Lens implant power
- Prior to draping, circulating nurse ensures that operative plan is visible so that the surgeon can read it while gowned and gloved.
- The circulating nurse writes the patient's name, operative eye, IOL style, and IOL power on the white board.



**AMERICAN ACADEMY  
OF OPHTHALMOLOGY**  
*The Eye M.D. Association*

This checklist may be downloaded from the Patient Safety Statement, Recommendations of American Academy of Ophthalmology Wrong-site Task Force (revised 2014), available at [www.aao.org/patient-safety-statement/recommendations-of-american-academy-ophthalmology-](http://www.aao.org/patient-safety-statement/recommendations-of-american-academy-ophthalmology-).

# APPENDIX 5. LITERATURE SEARCHES FOR THIS PPP

Literature searches of the PubMed and Cochrane databases were conducted in July 2015; the search strategies were as follows. Specific limited update searches were conducted after July 2015.

## **PubMed Searches (limits: English, Publication date 1/10/11 – 7/13/2015)**

Systematic Reviews: "cataract extraction"[MeSH]. 78 references

Clinical Study Category: "cataract extraction"[MeSH] diagnosis; narrow. 0 references

Clinical Study Category: "cataract extraction"[MeSH] therapy; narrow, specific search. 2 references

(endophthalmitis[MeSH]) AND ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]). 205 references

Corneal Transplantation/Penetrating Keratoplasty:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (Keratoplasty, Penetrating [MeSH]). 33 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("corneal transplantation"[MeSH]). 98 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Endothelial Keratoplasty" OR DSAEK OR DSEK OR DMEK OR DLEK OR "posterior lamellar keratoplasty"). 71 references

Risk Factors:

("cataract/etiology"[MeSH]) AND ("risk factors"[MeSH]). 123 references

("cataract/epidemiology"[MeSH]) AND ("risk factors"[MeSH]). 117 references

("cataract/ethnology"[MeSH]) AND ("risk factors"[MeSH]). 5 references

"Cataract/prevention and control"[MAJR]. 113 references

("Cataract/epidemiology"[MeSH]) AND (Prevalence[MeSH]). 126 references

Rate – Appropriateness:

(Cataract Extraction/statistics & numerical data[MeSH Subheading] ) AND (appropriate\*[Title/Abstract]). 10 references

(Cataract Extraction[MeSH]) AND (appropriateness[Title/Abstract]). 2 references

Visual Function and Quality of Life (Note: This overlaps with the Outcomes search, which includes Visual Acuity [MeSH].):

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Quality of Life"[MeSH]). 73 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Activities of Daily Living"[MeSH]). 21 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Disability Evaluation"[MeSH]). 10 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Automobile Driving"[MeSH]). 5 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (depression[MeSH]). 6 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (anxiety[MeSH]). 5 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("stress, Psychological"[MeSH]). 1 reference

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("accidental falls"[MeSH]). 9 references

Evaluation of Visual Impairment:

(cataract/diagnosis[MeSH]) AND ("visual acuity"[MeSH]). 125 references

(cataract/diagnosis[MeSH]) AND ("contrast sensitivity"[MeSH]). 6 references

(cataract/diagnosis[MeSH]) AND ("vision tests"[MeSH]). 134 references

(cataract/diagnosis[MeSH]) AND (Questionnaires[MeSH]). 21 references

(cataract[MeSH]) AND (Questionnaires[MeSH]) AND ("sickness impact profile"[MeSH]). 27 references

Supplemental Ophthalmic Testing:

(cataract/ultrasonography[MeSH]). 18 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("potential vision"[tw]). 0 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("ocular wavefront"[tw]). 4 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("corneal topography"[tw]). 120 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("potential acuity"[tw]). 0 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("near card"[tw]). 1 reference

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ((glare disab\*[tw]) OR (glare test\*[tw])). 4 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("scanning laser"[tw]). 0 references

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("laser interferometer"[tw]). 0 references  
 ((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("fluorescein angiography"[MeSH]). 42 references  
 ((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("Tomography, Optical Coherence"[MAJR]). 94 references  
 ((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("corneal pachymetry"[tw]). 38 references  
 ((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND (specular microscop\*[tw]). 29 references  
 ((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("evoked potential"[tw]). 1 reference

Nonsurgical Management: Additional limit: Human

("cataract/chemically induced"[MeSH]) AND (corticosteroid\*[Title/Abstract] OR steroid\*[Title/Abstract] OR glucocorticoid\*[Title/Abstract] OR glucosteroid\*[Title/Abstract]). 29 references  
 (cataract[MeSH]) AND (smoking[MeSH]). 14 references  
 (cataract[MeSH]) AND ("dietary supplements"[MeSH]). 18 references  
 (cataract[MeSH]) AND (vitamins[MeSH]). 16 references  
 (cataract[MeSH]) AND (antioxidants[MeSH]). 65 references

Preoperative Medical Evaluation:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) OR (cataract[MeSH]) AND ("Diagnostic Tests, Routine"[MeSH]). 3 references

Biometry and Intraocular Lens Power Calculation:

((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND (Biometry[MeSH]). 175 references  
 ((cataract[MeSH]) OR ("cataract extraction"[MeSH])) AND ("intraocular lens"[Title/Abstract] AND calculat\*[Title/Abstract]). 164 references

Anesthesia:

(Anesthesia[MeSH]) AND ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]). 94 references

TASS (Toxic anterior segment syndrome):

"toxic anterior segment syndrome". 41 references

Surgical Techniques:

(incision[Title/Abstract] OR microincision[Title/Abstract]) AND ("cataract surgery"[Title/Abstract]). 293 references  
 ("cataract extraction/methods"[MeSH]) AND ("Surgical Procedures, Minimally Invasive"[MeSH]). 0 references  
 ("cataract surgery"[Title/Abstract]) AND (femtosecond[Title/Abstract]). 167 references

Optical & Refractive Considerations of Cataract Surgery (Note: There was a separate search for presbyopia-correcting IOLs, which were also discussed under the Second Eye Surgery section.):

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (Lenses, Intraocular[MeSH]) AND (("presbyopia-correcting"[Title/Abstract]) OR (aspheric[Title/Abstract]) OR (toric[Title/Abstract]) OR (accommodative[Title/Abstract]) OR (multifocal [Title/Abstract]) OR (dynamic[Title/Abstract])). 257 references

Outcomes:

("cataract extraction"[MAJR]) AND ("visual acuity"[MAJR]). 278 references  
 ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Treatment Outcome"[MAJR]). 1 reference  
 ("Outcome Assessment (Health Care)"[MAJR]) AND ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]). 19 references

Complications of Surgery & Complications of IOLs:

("cataract extraction"[MAJR]) AND ("Postoperative Complications"[MAJR]) AND ("Retrospective Studies"[MeSH]). 90 references  
 ("cataract extraction"[MAJR]) AND ("Intraoperative Complications"[MAJR]) AND ("Retrospective Studies"[MeSH]). 26 references  
 ("cataract extraction/adverse effects"[MAJR]) AND ("retrospective studies"[MeSH]). 69 references  
 ("lenses, intraocular/adverse effects"[MeSH]) AND (cataract[tw] OR cataracts[tw]). 31 references  
 ("lenses, intraocular"[MAJR]) AND ("Postoperative Complications"[MAJR]) AND (cataract[tw] OR cataracts[tw]). 60 references  
 ("lenses, intraocular"[MAJR]) AND ("Intraoperative Complications"[MAJR]) AND (cataract[tw] OR cataracts[tw]). 4 references  
 ((lens implantation, intraocular/adverse effects[MeSH]) OR (lens capsule, crystalline/injuries[MeSH])) AND (cataract[tw] OR cataracts[tw]). 83 references

Ocular Comorbidities:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (comorbidity[MeSH]). 19 references  
 ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (Amblyopia[MeSH]). 2 references  
 ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (Uveitis[MeSH]). 10 references  
 ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Diabetic Retinopathy"[MeSH]). 18 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Macular Degeneration"[MeSH]). 26 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (Glaucoma[MeSH]). 86 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Exfoliation Syndrome"[MeSH]). 19 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Retinopathy of Prematurity"[MeSH]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (Fuchs\*[Title/Abstract]) AND (dystrophy[Title/Abstract]). 7 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (("cloudy cornea"[Title/Abstract]) OR ("cloudy corneas"[Title/Abstract])). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (cloud\*[Title/Abstract]) AND (cornea\*[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ((miotic[Title/Abstract] OR (miosi[s][Title/Abstract])) AND (pupil[Title/Abstract])). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (deep\*[Title/Abstract]) AND (set[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (brow[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (narrow[Title/Abstract]) AND ((lid[Title/Abstract]) OR (eyelid[Title/Abstract])). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ((high[Title/Abstract]) OR (highly[Title/Abstract])) AND (myop\*[Title/Abstract]). 4 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ((high[Title/Abstract]) OR (highly[Title/Abstract])) AND (hyperopi\*[Title/Abstract]). 3 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (scleral[Title/Abstract]) AND (buckling[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("posterior synechiae"[Title/Abstract]). 1 reference

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("posterior polar"[Title/Abstract]). 3 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (brunescen[t][Title/Abstract]) AND (nuclear[Title/Abstract]). 0 reference

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("pars plana"[Title/Abstract]). 12 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Filtering Surgery"[MeSH]) AND (glaucoma/surgery[MeSH]). 38 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Filtering Surgery"[MeSH]) AND (glaucoma/surgery[MeSH]) AND (filt\*[Title/Abstract]) AND (glaucoma[Title/Abstract]). 1 reference

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Filtering Surgery"[MeSH]) AND (glaucoma/surgery[MeSH]) AND ("glaucoma filtration"[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Corneal Transplantation"[MeSH]) AND ("penetrating keratoplasty"[Title/Abstract]). 6 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("Refractive Surgical Procedures"[MeSH]) AND (keratorefractive[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ((vitreoretinal[Title/Abstract]) OR (vitrectomy[tw])). 26 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("anterior microphthalmos"[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("relative anterior"[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("shallow anterior"[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("prostatic hypertrophy"[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND ("alpha-1a"[Title/Abstract]). 0 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (("white cataract"[Title/Abstract]) OR ("mature cortical"[Title/Abstract])). 1 reference

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (cataract/complications[MeSH]) AND (zon\*[Title/Abstract]) AND ((lax\*[Title/Abstract]) OR (dehiscen\*[Title/Abstract])). 4 references

#### Systemic Comorbidities:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (Anticoagulants[MeSH]). 11 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Platelet Aggregation Inhibitors"[MeSH]). 5 references

#### Cataract Surgery & Vitreoretinal Surgery:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (Vitrectomy[MeSH]) AND (combined[tw] OR combination[tw] OR simultaneous\*[tw]). 88 references

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("vitreoretinal surgery"[tw]) AND (combined[tw] OR combination[tw] OR simultaneous\*[tw]). 8 references

Cataract Surgery Following Refractive Surgery:

("cataract surgery"[Title/Abstract]) AND ("refractive surgery"[Title/Abstract]). 43 references  
 (refractive[Title/Abstract]) AND (surgery[Title/Abstract]) AND ("intraocular lens"[Title/Abstract]) AND (calculat\*[Title/Abstract]). 117 references

Cataract in the Functionally Monocular Patient:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (Vision, Monocular[MeSH]). 7 references

Second Eye Surgery:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND "second eye". 42 references

Presbyopia-correcting intraocular lenses:

("presbyopia"[MeSH]) AND "lenses, intraocular"[MeSH]. 31 references

Simultaneous Bilateral Cataract Surgery:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND bilateral AND (same-day OR simultaneous OR sequential). 31 references

Postoperative Management, Postoperative Follow-up:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("Postoperative Care"[MeSH]) AND ("time factors" [MeSH]). 6 references  
 ("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (first AND review AND postoperative). 18 references

Posterior Capsular Opacification:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND ("posterior capsular opacification"[Title/Abstract]). 40 references

Cost of Cataract Surgery:

((("cost benefit analysis"[MeSH Terms] OR "cost control"[MeSH Terms] OR "cost savings"[MeSH Terms]) AND "cataract extraction"[MeSH Terms]). 33 references

Nutrition Studies:

((("cataract/epidemiology"[MeSH Terms] OR ("cataract/prevention and control"[MeSH Terms])) AND (("nutrition assessment"[MeSH Terms] OR ("food habits"[MeSH Terms] OR ("diet"[MeSH Terms] OR (diet surveys[MeSH Terms] OR ("nutritional physiological phenomena"[MeSH Terms] OR (fruit[MeSH Terms] OR (vegetables[MeSH Terms] OR ("vitamins"[MeSH Terms] OR ("minerals"[MeSH Terms] OR ("antioxidants"[MeSH Terms] OR ("dietary supplements"[MeSH Terms] OR ("beta carotene"[MeSH Terms] OR ("riboflavin"[MeSH Terms] OR ("niacin"[MeSH Terms] OR ("ascorbic acid"[MeSH Terms] OR ("vitamin e"[MeSH Terms])))). 59 references

((cataract[MAJR]) AND (("nutrition assessment"[MeSH Terms] OR ("food habits"[MeSH Terms] OR ("diet"[MeSH Terms] OR (diet surveys[MeSH Terms] OR ("nutritional physiological phenomena"[MeSH Terms] OR (fruit[MeSH Terms] OR (vegetables[MeSH Terms] OR ("vitamins"[MeSH Terms] OR ("minerals"[MeSH Terms] OR ("antioxidants"[MeSH Terms] OR ("dietary supplements"[MeSH Terms] OR ("beta carotene"[MeSH Terms] OR ("riboflavin"[MeSH Terms] OR ("niacin"[MeSH Terms] OR ("ascorbic acid"[MeSH Terms] OR ("vitamin e"[MeSH Terms])))). Additional limit: Humans. 65 references

Cataract Surgery & Uveitis:

("cataract extraction"[MeSH]) AND (Uveitis[MeSH]) AND (combined[tw] OR combination[tw] OR simultaneous\*[tw]). 14 references

Cataract Surgery & Immunosuppression: Additional limit: Humans

("Cataract Extraction"[Mesh]) AND "Immunosuppression"[Mesh]. 1 reference

Lens Implantation: Additional limit: Humans, All Adult: 19+ years, Clinical Trial, Meta-Analysis.

"lens implantation, intraocular"[MeSH Terms]. 284 references

### **Cochrane Searches (Publication date 1/10/11 – 7/13/2015)**

MeSH descriptor Cataract Extraction explode all trees in Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews. 13 references

MeSH descriptor Cataract Extraction explode all trees in Other Reviews. 26 references

MeSH descriptor Cataract Extraction explode all trees in Technology Assessments. 12 references

MeSH descriptor Cataract Extraction explode all trees in Economic Evaluations. 18 references

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

- ADVS:** Activities of Daily Vision Scale
- AMD:** age-related macular degeneration
- ARC:** age-related cataract
- AREDS:** Age-Related Eye Disease Study
- ASC:** ambulatory surgery center
- ASCRS:** American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery
- BCVA:** best-corrected visual acuity
- CCC:** continuous curvilinear capsulorrhexis
- CME:** cystoid macular edema
- D:** diopter
- DME:** diabetic macular edema
- DSEK:** Descemet stripping endothelial keratoplasty
- DMEK:** Descemet membrane endothelial keratoplasty
- ECCE:** extracapsular cataract extraction
- ESCRS:** European Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgeons
- EVS:** Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study
- FLACS:** femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery
- HEMA:** hydroxy ethyl methacrylate
- HOPD:** hospital-based outpatient department
- HORV:** hemorrhagic occlusive retinal vasculitis
- HSM:** heparin-surface-modified
- ICCE:** intracapsular cataract extraction
- IFIS:** intraoperative floppy iris syndrome
- IOL:** intraocular lens
- IOP:** intraocular pressure
- Nd:YAG:** neodymium: yttrium-aluminum-garnet
- NEI-VFQ:** National Eye Institute-Visual Function Questionnaire
- NEON:** National Eyecare Outcomes Network
- NSAID:** nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
- OCT:** optical coherence tomography
- OVD:** ophthalmic viscosurgical device
- PCO:** posterior capsular opacification
- PMMA:** polymethyl methacrylate
- PORT:** Patient Outcomes Research Team
- PPP:** Preferred Practice Pattern

*PSC*: posterior subcapsular cataract

*QALY*: quality-adjusted life year

*RCT*: randomized controlled trial

*SICS*: small-incision cataract surgery

*TASS*: toxic anterior segment syndrome

*VEGF*: vascular endothelial growth factor

*VF-14*: visual function index

*VHA*: Veterans Health Administration

## RELATED ACADEMY MATERIALS

### Basic and Clinical Science Course

Lens and Cataract (Section 11, 2016–2017)

### Focal Points

Cataract Surgery in the Developing World (2011)

Diagnosis and Management of Cataract after Vitrectomy (2016)

Femtosecond Laser-assisted Cataract Surgery (2015)

Pseudophakic Cystoid Macular Edema (2012)

### Patient Education Booklets

Cataract Surgery (2014)

Enhanced Lens Options for Cataract Surgery (2014)

### Patient Education Brochures

Cataract (2016)

Cataract (Spanish: Catarata) (2016)

Cataract Surgery (2016)

Eye Myths & Facts (2014)

Seeing Well as You Grow Older (2016)

### Patient Education Downloadable Videos

Cataract and Refractive Surgery Patient Education Video Collection (2015)

Downloadable Patient Education Animation Collection (2015)

### Patient Safety Statement – Free downloads available at [www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=patientsafetyguideline](http://www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=patientsafetyguideline).

Recommendations of American Academy of Ophthalmology Wrong-Site Task Force (2014)

### Performance Improvement CME

Wrong Site/Wrong IOL Surgery Performance Improvement CME – Available at: [www.aao.org/pi-cme/wrong-site-wrong-iol](http://www.aao.org/pi-cme/wrong-site-wrong-iol) (login required)

### Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines – Free downloads available at [www.aao.org/ppp](http://www.aao.org/ppp).

Comprehensive Adult Medical Eye Evaluation (2015)

To order any of these materials, except for the free materials, please contact the Academy's Customer Service at 866.561.8558 (U.S. only) or 415.561.8540 or [www.aao.org/store](http://www.aao.org/store).

## REFERENCES

1. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. Annex B: key to evidence statements and grades of recommendations. In: SIGN 50: A Guideline Developer's Handbook. 2008 edition, revised 2011. Edinburgh, Scotland: Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. Available at: [www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/50/annexoldb.html](http://www.sign.ac.uk/guidelines/fulltext/50/annexoldb.html). Accessed May 27, 2016.
2. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2008;336:924-6.
3. GRADE Working Group. Organizations that have endorsed or that are using GRADE. Available at: [www.gradeworkinggroup.org/](http://www.gradeworkinggroup.org/). Accessed May 27, 2016.
4. National Eye Institute. Statistics and data: cataract. Available at: <https://nei.nih.gov/eyedata/cataract>. Accessed March 10, 2016.
5. Congdon N, Vingerling JR, Klein BE, et al. Prevalence of cataract and pseudophakia/aphakia among adults in the United States. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2004;122:487-94.
6. Cotter SA, Varma R, Ying-Lai M, et al. Causes of low vision and blindness in adult Latinos: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1574-82.
7. Richter GM, Torres M, Choudhury F, et al, Los Angeles Latino Eye Study Group. Risk factors for cortical, nuclear, posterior subcapsular, and mixed lens opacities: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:547-54.
8. Vivino MA, Chintalagiri S, Trus B, Datiles M. Development of a Scheimpflug slit lamp camera system for quantitative densitometric analysis. *Eye* 1993;7 (Pt 6):791-8.
9. Magno BV, Freidlin V, Datiles MB 3rd. Reproducibility of the NEI Scheimpflug Cataract Imaging System. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1994;35:3078-84.
10. Chylack LT Jr, Wolfe JK, Singer DM, et al. The Lens Opacities Classification System III. The Longitudinal Study of Cataract Study Group. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1993;111:831-6.
11. Taylor HR, West SK. The clinical grading of lens opacities. *Aust N Z J Ophthalmol* 1989;17:81-6.
12. Klein BE, Klein R, Linton KL, et al. Assessment of cataracts from photographs in the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 1990;97:1428-33.
13. Tan AC, Wang JJ, Lamoureux EL, et al. Cataract prevalence varies substantially with assessment systems: comparison of clinical and photographic grading in a population-based study. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2011;18:164-70.
14. Ventura L, Lam KW, Lin TY. The differences between brunescient and opalescent nucleosclerosis. *Lens Research* 1987;4:79-86.
15. Klein BE, Klein R, Moss SE. Incident cataract surgery: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 1997;104:573-80.
16. Panchapakesan J, Mitchell P, Tumuluri K, et al. Five year incidence of cataract surgery: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:168-72.
17. Lewis A, Congdon N, Munoz B, et al. Cataract surgery and subtype in a defined, older population: the SEECAT Project. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2004;88:1512-7.
18. West SK, Munoz B, Schein OD, et al. Racial differences in lens opacities: the Salisbury Eye Evaluation (SEE) Project. *Am J Epidemiol* 1998;148:1033-9.
19. Varma R, Torres M. Prevalence of lens opacities in Latinos: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:1449-56.
20. Chang JR, Koo E, Agron E, et al, Age-Related Eye Disease Study Group. Risk factors associated with incident cataracts and cataract surgery in the Age-related Eye Disease Study (AREDS): AREDS report number 32. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:2113-9.
21. Duan XR, Liang YB, Wang NL, et al. Prevalence and associations of cataract in a rural Chinese adult population: the Handan Eye Study. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2013;251:203-12.
22. Kuang TM, Tsai SY, Liu CJ, et al. Seven-year incidence of age-related cataracts among an elderly Chinese population in Shihpai, Taiwan: The Shihpai Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2013;54:6409-15.
23. Delcourt C, Carriere I, Ponton-Sanchez A, et al, POLA Study Group. Light exposure and the risk of cortical, nuclear, and posterior subcapsular cataracts: the Pathologies Oculaires Liees a l'Age (POLA) Study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2000;118:385-92.

24. Kanthan GL, Wang JJ, Rochtchina E, et al. Ten-year incidence of age-related cataract and cataract surgery in an older Australian population: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:808-14.
25. Leske MC, Wu SY, Nemesure B, et al. Nine-year incidence of lens opacities in the Barbados Eye Studies. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:483-90.
26. West SK, Valmadrid CT. Epidemiology of risk factors for age-related cataract. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1995;39:323-34.
27. Cumming RG, Mitchell P, Leeder SR. Use of inhaled corticosteroids and the risk of cataracts. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337:8-14.
28. Jick SS, Vasilakis-Scaramozza C, Maier WC. The risk of cataract among users of inhaled steroids. *Epidemiology* 2001;12:229-34.
29. Klein BE, Klein R, Lee KE, Danforth LG. Drug use and five-year incidence of age-related cataracts: The Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1670-4.
30. Smeeth L, Boulis M, Hubbard R, Fletcher AE. A population based case-control study of cataract and inhaled corticosteroids. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:1247-51.
31. Urban RC Jr, Cotlier E. Corticosteroid-induced cataracts. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1986;31:102-10.
32. Hennis A, Wu SY, Nemesure B, Leske MC. Risk factors for incident cortical and posterior subcapsular lens opacities in the Barbados Eye Studies. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2004;122:525-30.
33. Klein BE, Klein R, Lee KE. Diabetes, cardiovascular disease, selected cardiovascular disease risk factors, and the 5-year incidence of age-related cataract and progression of lens opacities: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1998;126:782-90.
34. Leske MC, Wu SY, Hennis A, et al. Diabetes, hypertension, and central obesity as cataract risk factors in a black population: the Barbados Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:35-41.
35. Belkacemi Y, Labopin M, Vernant JP, et al. Cataracts after total body irradiation and bone marrow transplantation in patients with acute leukemia in complete remission: a study of the European Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1998;41:659-68.
36. Ainsbury EA, Bouffler SD, Dorr W, et al. Radiation cataractogenesis: a review of recent studies. *Radiat Res* 2009;172:1-9.
37. Hamon MD, Gale RF, Macdonald ID, et al. Incidence of cataracts after single fraction total body irradiation: the role of steroids and graft versus host disease. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1993;12:233-6.
38. Pardo-Munoz A, Muriel-Herrero A, Abaira V, et al. Phacoemulsification in previously vitrectomized patients: an analysis of the surgical results in 100 eyes as well as the factors contributing to the cataract formation. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2006;16:52-9.
39. Asbell PA, Dualan I, Mindel J, et al. Age-related cataract. *Lancet* 2005;365:599-609.
40. Delcourt C, Cristol JP, Tessier F, et al. Risk factors for cortical, nuclear, and posterior subcapsular cataracts: the POLA study. *Pathologies Oculaires Liees a l'Age. Am J Epidemiol* 2000;151:497-504.
41. Li L, Wan XH, Zhao GH. Meta-analysis of the risk of cataract in type 2 diabetes. *BMC Ophthalmol* 2014;14:94.
42. McCarty CA, Nanjan MB, Taylor HR. Attributable risk estimates for cataract to prioritize medical and public health action. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2000;41:3720-5.
43. McCarty CA, Mukesh BN, Fu CL, Taylor HR. The epidemiology of cataract in Australia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1999;128:446-65.
44. Hammond CJ, Duncan DD, Snieder H, et al. The heritability of age-related cortical cataract: the twin eye study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2001;42:601-5.
45. Heiba IM, Elston RC, Klein BE, Klein R. Evidence for a major gene for cortical cataract. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1995;36:227-35.
46. Familial aggregation of lens opacities: the Framingham Eye Study and the Framingham Offspring Eye Study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1994;140:555-64.
47. Congdon N, Broman KW, Lai H, et al. Cortical, but not posterior subcapsular, cataract shows significant familial aggregation in an older population after adjustment for possible shared environmental factors. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:73-7.
48. Mukesh BN, Le A, Dimitrov PN, et al. Development of cataract and associated risk factors: the Visual Impairment Project. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2006;124:79-85.
49. Lim R, Mitchell P, Cumming RG. Refractive associations with cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1999;40:3021-6.
50. Younan C, Mitchell P, Cumming R, et al. Cardiovascular disease, vascular risk factors and the incidence of cataract and cataract surgery: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2003;10:227-40.

51. Caulfield LE, West SK, Barron Y, Cid-Ruzafa J. Anthropometric status and cataract: the Salisbury Eye Evaluation project. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1999;69:237-42.
52. McCarty CA, Taylor HR. A review of the epidemiologic evidence linking ultraviolet radiation and cataracts. *Dev Ophthalmol* 2002;35:21-31.
53. Glynn RJ, Christen WG, Manson JE, et al. Body mass index: an independent predictor of cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:1131-7.
54. Chang MA, Congdon NG, Bykhovskaya I, et al. The association between myopia and various subtypes of lens opacity: SEE (Salisbury Eye Evaluation) project. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1395-401.
55. Pan CW, Boey PY, Cheng CY, et al. Myopia, axial length, and age-related cataract: the Singapore Malay eye study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2013;54:4498-502.
56. Wong TY, Klein BE, Klein R, et al. Refractive errors and incident cataracts: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2001;42:1449-54.
57. Pan CW, Cheng CY, Saw SM, et al. Myopia and age-related cataract: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2013;156:1021-33.
58. Hammond CJ, Snieder H, Spector TD, Gilbert CE. Genetic and environmental factors in age-related nuclear cataracts in monozygotic and dizygotic twins. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1786-90.
59. Heiba IM, Elston RC, Klein BE, Klein R. Genetic etiology of nuclear cataract: evidence for a major gene. *Am J Med Genet* 1993;47:1208-14.
60. Kanthan GL, Wang JJ, Rochtchina E, Mitchell P. Use of antihypertensive medications and topical beta-blockers and the long-term incidence of cataract and cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2009;93:1210-4.
61. Patelli F, Radice P, Zumbo G, et al. 25-gauge macular surgery: results and complications. *Retina* 2007;27:750-4.
62. Melberg NS, Thomas MA. Nuclear sclerotic cataract after vitrectomy in patients younger than 50 years of age. *Ophthalmology* 1995;102:1466-71.
63. Christen WG, Manson JE, Seddon JM, et al. A prospective study of cigarette smoking and risk of cataract in men. *JAMA* 1992;268:989-93.
64. Christen WG, Glynn RJ, Ajani UA, et al. Smoking cessation and risk of age-related cataract in men. *JAMA* 2000;284:713-6.
65. Kelly SP, Thornton J, Edwards R, et al. Smoking and cataract: review of causal association. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:2395-404.
66. Klein AP, Duggal P, Lee KE, et al. Polygenic effects and cigarette smoking account for a portion of the familial aggregation of nuclear sclerosis. *Am J Epidemiol* 2005;161:707-13.
67. Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group. Risk factors associated with age-related nuclear and cortical cataract: a case-control study in the Age-Related Eye Disease Study: AREDS report no. 5. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1400-8.
68. Leske MC, Chylack LT Jr, Wu SY. The Lens Opacities Case-Control Study. Risk factors for cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1991;109:244-51.
69. Ye J, He J, Wang C, et al. Smoking and risk of age-related cataract: a meta-analysis. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2012;53:3885-95.
70. Raju P, George R, Ve Ramesh S, et al. Influence of tobacco use on cataract development. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2006;90:1374-7.
71. Neale RE, Purdie JL, Hirst LW, Green AC. Sun exposure as a risk factor for nuclear cataract. *Epidemiology* 2003;14:707-12.
72. Hall MD, Schultheiss TE, Smith DD, et al. Dose response for radiation cataractogenesis: a meta-regression of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation regimens. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2015;91:22-9.
73. Wong TY, Klein BE, Klein R, Tomany SC. Relation of ocular trauma to cortical, nuclear, and posterior subcapsular cataracts: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2002;86:152-5.
74. Fishman GA, Anderson RJ, Lourenco P. Prevalence of posterior subcapsular lens opacities in patients with retinitis pigmentosa. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985;69:263-6.
75. Pruett RC. Retinitis pigmentosa: clinical observations and correlations. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1983;81:693-735.
76. Heckenlively J. The frequency of posterior subcapsular cataract in the hereditary retinal degenerations. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982;93:733-8.
77. Giuffre G, Dardanoni G, Lodato G. A case-control study on risk factors for nuclear, cortical and posterior subcapsular cataract: the Casteldaccia Eye Study. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2005;83:567-73.
78. Hiller R, Sperduto RD, Ederer F. Epidemiologic associations with nuclear, cortical, and posterior subcapsular cataracts. *Am J Epidemiol* 1986;124:916-25.

79. Peto R, Gray R, Collins R, et al. Randomised trial of prophylactic daily aspirin in British male doctors. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1988;296:313-6.
80. Chew EY, Williams GA, Burton TC, et al. Aspirin effects on the development of cataracts in patients with diabetes mellitus. Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study report number 16. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1992;110:339-42.
81. Seddon JM, Christen WG, Manson JE, et al. Low-dose aspirin and risks of cataract in a randomized trial of US physicians. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1991;109:252-5.
82. Christen WG, Manson JE, Glynn RJ, et al. Low-dose aspirin and risk of cataract and subtypes in a randomized trial of U.S. physicians. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 1998;5:133-42.
83. Christen WG, Ajani UA, Schaumberg DA, et al. Aspirin use and risk of cataract in posttrial follow-up of Physicians' Health Study I. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:405-12.
84. van Heyningen R, Harding JJ. Do aspirin-like analgesics protect against cataract? A case-control study. *Lancet* 1986;1:1111-3.
85. Ernst P, Baltzan M, Deschenes J, Suissa S. Low-dose inhaled and nasal corticosteroid use and the risk of cataracts. *Eur Respir J* 2006;27:1168-74.
86. Garbe E, Suissa S, LeLorier J. Association of inhaled corticosteroid use with cataract extraction in elderly patients. *JAMA* 1998;280:539-43.
87. Ahmadi N, Snidvongs K, Kalish L, et al. Intranasal corticosteroids do not affect intraocular pressure or lens opacity: a systematic review of controlled trials. *Rhinology* 2015;53:290-302.
88. Diabetic Retinopathy Clinical Research Network. A randomized trial comparing intravitreal triamcinolone acetonide and focal/grid photocoagulation for diabetic macular edema. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1447-9.
89. Yang Y, Bailey C, Loewenstein A, Massin P. Intravitreal corticosteroids in diabetic macular edema: pharmacokinetic considerations. *Retina* 2015;35:2440-9.
90. Lindblad BE, Hakansson N, Svensson H, et al. Intensity of smoking and smoking cessation in relation to risk of cataract extraction: a prospective study of women. *Am J Epidemiol* 2005;162:73-9.
91. Lindblad BE, Hakansson N, Wolk A. Smoking cessation and the risk of cataract: a prospective cohort study of cataract extraction among men. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2014;132:253-7.
92. Shih YH, Chang HY, Lu MI, Hurg BS. Time trend of prevalence of self-reported cataract and its association with prolonged sitting in Taiwan from 2001 and 2013. *BMC Ophthalmol* 2014;14:128.
93. Zheng Selin J, Orsini N, Ejdervik Lindblad B, Wolk A. Long-term physical activity and risk of age-related cataract: a population-based prospective study of male and female cohorts. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:274-80.
94. Klein R, Klein BE, Jensen SC, et al. The relation of socioeconomic factors to age-related cataract, maculopathy, and impaired vision: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:1969-79.
95. Leske MC, Chylack LT, Jr, He Q, et al. LSC Group. Risk factors for nuclear opalescence in a longitudinal study. *Am J Epidemiol* 1998;147:36-41.
96. Meier FM, Tuft SJ, Pavesio CE. Cataract surgery in uveitis. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2002;15:365-73.
97. McCarty CA, Mukesh BN, Dimitrov PN, Taylor HR. Incidence and progression of cataract in the Melbourne Visual Impairment Project. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;136:10-7.
98. Leske MC, Chylack LT Jr, He Q, et al. Incidence and progression of cortical and posterior subcapsular opacities: the Longitudinal Study of Cataract. The LSC Group. *Ophthalmology* 1997;104:1987-93.
99. Leske MC, Chylack LT Jr, Wu SY, et al. Incidence and progression of nuclear opacities in the Longitudinal Study of Cataract. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:705-12.
100. Datta S, Foss AJ, Grainge MJ, et al. The importance of acuity, stereopsis, and contrast sensitivity for health-related quality of life in elderly women with cataracts. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2008;49:1-6.
101. Steinberg EP, Tielsch JM, Schein OD, et al. The VF-14. An index of functional impairment in patients with cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:630-8.
102. Bilbao A, Quintana JM, Escobar A, et al. Responsiveness and clinically important differences for the VF-14 index, SF-36, and visual acuity in patients undergoing cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:418-24.
103. Ishii K, Kabata T, Oshika T. The impact of cataract surgery on cognitive impairment and depressive mental status in elderly patients. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;146:404-9.
104. Lundstrom M, Pesudovs K. Catquest-9SF patient outcomes questionnaire: nine-item short-form Rasch-scaled revision of the Catquest questionnaire. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:504-13.
105. Gothwal VK, Wright TA, Lamoureux EL, Pesudovs K. Visual Activities Questionnaire: assessment of subscale validity for cataract surgery outcomes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1961-9.
106. Schein OD, Steinberg EP, Javitt JC, et al. Variation in cataract surgery practice and clinical outcomes. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:1142-52.

107. Mangione CM, Phillips RS, Lawrence MG, et al. Improved visual function and attenuation of declines in health-related quality of life after cataract extraction. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:1419-25.
108. Desai P, Minassian DC, Reidy A. National cataract surgery survey 1997-8: a report of the results of the clinical outcomes. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1999;83:1336-40.
109. McGwin G Jr, Scilley K, Brown J, Owsley C. Impact of cataract surgery on self-reported visual difficulties: comparison with a no-surgery reference group. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:941-8.
110. Harwood RH, Foss AJ, Osborn F, et al. Falls and health status in elderly women following first eye cataract surgery: a randomised controlled trial. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2005;89:53-9.
111. Gray CS, Karimova G, Hildreth AJ, et al. Recovery of visual and functional disability following cataract surgery in older people: Sunderland Cataract Study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:60-6.
112. Monestam E, Wachtmeister L. Impact of cataract surgery on visual acuity and subjective functional outcomes: a population-based study in Sweden. *Eye* 1999;13 (Pt 6):711-9.
113. Lee BS, Munoz BE, West SK, Gower EW. Functional improvement after one- and two-eye cataract surgery in the Salisbury Eye Evaluation. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:949-55.
114. Lee P, Smith JP, Kington R. The relationship of self-rated vision and hearing to functional status and well-being among seniors 70 years and older. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1999;127:447-52.
115. Lee PP, Spritzer K, Hays RD. The impact of blurred vision on functioning and well-being. *Ophthalmology* 1997;104:390-6.
116. Broman AT, Munoz B, Rodriguez J, et al. The impact of visual impairment and eye disease on vision-related quality of life in a Mexican-American population: proyecto VER. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:3393-8.
117. Foss AJ, Harwood RH, Osborn F, et al. Falls and health status in elderly women following second eye cataract surgery: a randomised controlled trial. *Age Ageing* 2006;35:66-71.
118. Klein BE, Klein R, Knudtson MD. Lens opacities associated with performance-based and self-assessed visual functions. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1257-63.
119. Chandrasekaran S, Wang JJ, Rochtchina E, Mitchell P. Change in health-related quality of life after cataract surgery in a population-based sample. *Eye (Lond)* 2008;22:479-84.
120. Asplund R, Ejderik Lindblad B. The development of sleep in persons undergoing cataract surgery. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr* 2002;35:179-87.
121. Asplund R, Lindblad BE. Sleep and sleepiness 1 and 9 months after cataract surgery. *Arch Gerontol Geriatr* 2004;38:69-75.
122. De Coster C, Dik N, Bellan L. Health care utilization for injury in cataract surgery patients. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2007;42:567-72.
123. Masud T, Morris RO. Epidemiology of falls. *Age Ageing* 2001;30 Suppl 4:3-7.
124. Ivers RQ, Norton R, Cumming RG, et al. Visual impairment and risk of hip fracture. *Am J Epidemiol* 2000;152:633-9.
125. Cummings SR, Nevitt MC, Browner WS, et al. Risk factors for hip fracture in white women. Study of Osteoporotic Fractures Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 1995;332:767-73.
126. Tseng VL, Yu F, Lum F, Coleman AL. Risk of fractures following cataract surgery in Medicare beneficiaries. *JAMA* 2012;308:493-501.
127. To KG, Meuleners L, Bulsara M, et al. A longitudinal cohort study of the impact of first- and both-eye cataract surgery on falls and other injuries in Vietnam. *Clin Interv Aging* 2014;9:743-51.
128. Wang JJ, Mitchell P, Cumming RG, Smith W. Visual impairment and nursing home placement in older Australians: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2003;10:3-13.
129. McGwin G Jr, Chapman V, Owsley C. Visual risk factors for driving difficulty among older drivers. *Accid Anal Prev* 2000;32:735-44.
130. Owsley C, Stalvey BT, Wells J, et al. Visual risk factors for crash involvement in older drivers with cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:881-7.
131. Subzwari S, Desapriya E, Scime G, et al. Effectiveness of cataract surgery in reducing driving-related difficulties: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Inj Prev* 2008;14:324-8.
132. Wood JM, Carberry TP. Bilateral cataract surgery and driving performance. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2006;90:1277-80.
133. Owsley C, Stalvey B, Wells J, Sloane ME. Older drivers and cataract: driving habits and crash risk. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* 1999;54:M203-11.
134. Owsley C, McGwin G Jr, Sloane M, et al. Impact of cataract surgery on motor vehicle crash involvement by older adults. *JAMA* 2002;288:841-9.
135. Meuleners LB, Hendrie D, Lee AH, et al. The effectiveness of cataract surgery in reducing motor vehicle crashes: a whole population study using linked data. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2012;19:23-8.

136. Bassett K, Noertjojo K, Nirmalan P, et al. RESIO revisited: visual function assessment and cataract surgery in British Columbia. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2005;40:27-33.
137. Fong CS, Mitchell P, Rochtchina E, et al. Correction of visual impairment by cataract surgery and improved survival in older persons: the Blue Mountains Eye Study cohort. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:1720-7.
138. Fong CS, Mitchell P, Rochtchina E, et al. Visual impairment corrected via cataract surgery and 5-year survival in a prospective cohort. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2014;157:163-70.
139. Song E, Sun H, Xu Y, et al. Age-related cataract, cataract surgery and subsequent mortality: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2014;9:e112054.
140. Conner-Spady B, Sanmartin C, Sanmugasunderam S, et al. A systematic literature review of the evidence on benchmarks for cataract surgery waiting time. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2007;42:543-51.
141. Hodge W, Horsley T, Albiani D, et al. The consequences of waiting for cataract surgery: a systematic review. *CMAJ* 2007;176:1285-90.
142. Essue BM, Li Q, Hackett ML, et al. A multicenter prospective cohort study of quality of life and economic outcomes after cataract surgery in Vietnam: the VISIONARY study. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:2138-46.
143. Finger RP, Kupitz DG, Fenwick E, et al. The impact of successful cataract surgery on quality of life, household income and social status in South India. *PLoS One* 2012;7:e44268.
144. Rocha KM, Nose W, Bottos K, et al. Higher-order aberrations of age-related cataract. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1442-6.
145. Sachdev N, Ormonde SE, Sherwin T, McGhee CN. Higher-order aberrations of lenticular opacities. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1642-8.
146. Quintana JM, Arostegui I, Alberdi T, et al, IRYSS-Cataract Group. Decision trees for indication of cataract surgery based on changes in visual acuity. *Ophthalmology* 2010;117:1471-8.
147. Schein OD, Steinberg EP, Cassard SD, et al. Predictors of outcome in patients who underwent cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1995;102:817-23.
148. Mangione CM, Phillips RS, Seddon JM, et al. Development of the 'Activities of Daily Vision Scale'. A measure of visual functional status. *Med Care* 1992;30:1111-26.
149. Rosen PN, Kaplan RM, David K. Measuring outcomes of cataract surgery using the Quality of Well-Being Scale and VF-14 Visual Function Index. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:369-78.
150. Amesbury EC, Grossberg AL, Hong DM, Miller KM. Functional visual outcomes of cataract surgery in patients with 20/20 or better preoperative visual acuity. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1505-8.
151. Ware JE Jr, Sherbourne CD. The MOS 36-item short-form health survey (SF-36). I. Conceptual framework and item selection. *Med Care* 1992;30:473-83.
152. Damiano AM, Steinberg EP, Cassard SD, et al. Comparison of generic versus disease-specific measures of functional impairment in patients with cataract. *Med Care* 1995;33:AS120-30.
153. Sloane ME, Ball K, Owsley C, et al. The Visual Activities Questionnaire: developing an instrument for assessing problems in everyday visual tasks. *Technical Digest, Noninvasive Assessment of the Visual System* 1992;1:26-9.
154. Gothwal VK, Wright TA, Lamoureux EL, Pesudovs K. Measuring outcomes of cataract surgery using the Visual Function Index-14. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1181-8.
155. Mangione CM, Lee PP, Gutierrez PR, et al. Development of the 25-item National Eye Institute Visual Function Questionnaire. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:1050-8.
156. Clemons TE, Chew EY, Bressler SB, McBee W. National Eye Institute Visual Function Questionnaire in the Age-Related Eye Disease Study (AREDS): AREDS report no. 10. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2003;121:211-7.
157. Khadka J, Huang J, Mollazadegan K, et al. Translation, cultural adaptation, and Rasch analysis of the visual function (VF-14) questionnaire. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2014;55:4413-20.
158. Hiratsuka Y, Yamada M, Akune Y, et al. Assessment of vision-related quality of life among patients with cataracts and the outcomes of cataract surgery using a newly developed visual function questionnaire: the VFQ-J11. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 2014;58:415-22.
159. To KG, Meuleners L, Chen HY, et al. Assessing the test-retest repeatability of the Vietnamese version of the National Eye Institute 25-item Visual Function Questionnaire among bilateral cataract patients for a Vietnamese population. *Australas J Ageing* 2014;33:E7-10.
160. Bellan L. Why are patients with no visual symptoms on cataract waiting lists? *Can J Ophthalmol* 2005;40:433-8.
161. Feder RS, Olsen TW, Prum BE Jr, et al. Comprehensive Adult Medical Eye Evaluation Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:P209-36. Available at

- [www.aojournal.org/content/preferred-practice-pattern](http://www.aojournal.org/content/preferred-practice-pattern) or [www.ao.org/ppp](http://www.ao.org/ppp). Accessed August 23, 2016.
162. Bernth-Petersen P. Visual functioning in cataract patients. Methods of measuring and results. *Acta Ophthalmol (Copenh)* 1981;59:198-205.
  163. Adamsons I, Rubin GS, Vitale S, et al. The effect of early cataracts on glare and contrast sensitivity. A pilot study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1992;110:1081-6.
  164. Rubin GS, Adamsons IA, Stark WJ. Comparison of acuity, contrast sensitivity, and disability glare before and after cataract surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1993;111:56-61.
  165. Holladay JT, Prager TC, Trujillo J, Ruiz RS. Brightness acuity test and outdoor visual acuity in cataract patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1987;13:67-9.
  166. Yamaguchi T, Negishi K, Tsubota K. Functional visual acuity measurement in cataract and intraocular lens implantation. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2011;22:31-6.
  167. Pfoff DS, Werner JS. Effect of cataract surgery on contrast sensitivity and glare in patients with 20/50 or better Snellen acuity. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1994;20:620-5.
  168. van der Meulen IJ, Gjertsen J, Kruijt B, et al. Straylight measurements as an indication for cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:840-8.
  169. Adamsons IA, Vitale S, Stark WJ, Rubin GS. The association of postoperative subjective visual function with acuity, glare, and contrast sensitivity in patients with early cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1996;114:529-36.
  170. Elliott DB, Bullimore MA. Assessing the reliability, discriminative ability, and validity of disability glare tests. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1993;34:108-19.
  171. Wang L, Santaella RM, Booth M, Koch DD. Higher-order aberrations from the internal optics of the eye. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1512-9.
  172. Beiko GH. Personalized correction of spherical aberration in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1455-60.
  173. Solomon JD. Outcomes of corneal spherical aberration-guided cataract surgery measured by the OPD-scan. *J Refract Surg* 2010;26:863-9.
  174. Melki SA, Safar A, Martin J, et al. Potential acuity pinhole: a simple method to measure potential visual acuity in patients with cataracts, comparison to potential acuity meter. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1262-7.
  175. Gus PI, Kwitko I, Roehe D, Kwitko S. Potential acuity meter accuracy in cataract patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1238-41.
  176. Tetz MR, Klein U, Volcker HE. Measurement of potential visual acuity in 343 patients with cataracts. A prospective clinical study. *Ger J Ophthalmol* 1992;1:403-8.
  177. Lasa MS, Datiles MB, 3rd, Freidlin V. Potential vision tests in patients with cataracts. *Ophthalmology* 1995;102:1007-11.
  178. Hofeldt AJ, Weiss MJ. Illuminated near card assessment of potential acuity in eyes with cataract. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:1531-6.
  179. Cuzzani OE, Ellant JP, Young PW, et al. Potential acuity meter versus scanning laser ophthalmoscope to predict visual acuity in cataract patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:263-9.
  180. Epitropoulos AT, Fram NR, Masket S, et al. Evaluation of a new Controlled point source LED glare tester for disability glare detection in participants with and without cataracts. *J Refract Surg* 2015;31:196-201.
  181. Chang MA, Airiani S, Miele D, Braunstein RE. A comparison of the potential acuity meter (PAM) and the illuminated near card (INC) in patients undergoing phacoemulsification. *Eye (Lond)* 2006;20:1345-51.
  182. Vryghem JC, Van Cleynenbreugel H, Van Calster J, Leroux K. Predicting cataract surgery results using a macular function test. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2349-53.
  183. Bourne WM, Nelson LR, Hodge DO. Continued endothelial cell loss ten years after lens implantation. *Ophthalmology* 1994;101:1014-22; discussion 1022-3.
  184. Bates AK, Cheng H. Bullous keratopathy: a study of endothelial cell morphology in patients undergoing cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1988;72:409-12.
  185. Savini G, Naeser K. An analysis of the factors influencing the residual refractive astigmatism after cataract surgery with toric intraocular lenses. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2015;56:827-35.
  186. Hirschall N, Hoffmann PC, Draschl P, et al. Evaluation of factors influencing the remaining astigmatism after toric intraocular lens implantation. *J Refract Surg* 2014;30:394-400.
  187. Hirschall N, Gangwani V, Crnej A, et al. Correction of moderate corneal astigmatism during cataract surgery: toric intraocular lens versus peripheral corneal relaxing incisions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:354-61.

188. Wade M, Steinert RF, Garg S, et al. Results of toric intraocular lenses for post-penetrating keratoplasty astigmatism. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:771-7.
189. Safran SG. How spectral-domain OCT has changed my practice. *Cataract & Refractive Surgery Today* 2010. Available at: [http://bmctoday.net/crstoday/pdfs/crst0310\\_cs\\_safran.pdf](http://bmctoday.net/crstoday/pdfs/crst0310_cs_safran.pdf). Accessed May 27, 2016.
190. Safran SG. SD-OCT: a quantum leap for anterior segment surgeons. *Current Insight*. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2009. Available at: [www.aao.org/current-insight/sdoct-quantum-leap-anterior-segment-surgeons](http://www.aao.org/current-insight/sdoct-quantum-leap-anterior-segment-surgeons). Accessed May 27, 2016.
191. Chan TC, Li EY, Yau JC. Application of anterior segment optical coherence tomography to identify eyes with posterior polar cataract at high risk for posterior capsule rupture. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:2076-81.
192. Klein BE, Klein R, Lee KE, Meuer SM. Socioeconomic and lifestyle factors and the 10-year incidence of age-related cataracts. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;136:506-12.
193. Tan JS, Wang JJ, Younan C, et al. Smoking and the long-term incidence of cataract: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2008;15:155-61.
194. Weintraub JM, Willett WC, Rosner B, et al. Smoking cessation and risk of cataract extraction among US women and men. *Am J Epidemiol* 2002;155:72-9.
195. Galor A, Lee DJ. Effects of smoking on ocular health. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2011;22:477-82.
196. Delcourt C, Cougnard-Gregoire A, Boniol M, et al. Lifetime exposure to ambient ultraviolet radiation and the risk for cataract extraction and age-related macular degeneration: the Alienor Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2014;55:7619-27.
197. Zhu M, Yu J, Gao Q, et al. The relationship between disability-adjusted life years of cataracts and ambient erythemal ultraviolet radiation in China. *J Epidemiol* 2015;25:57-65.
198. Mathew MC, Ervin AM, Tao J, Davis RM. Antioxidant vitamin supplementation for preventing and slowing the progression of age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012, Issue 6. Art. No.: CD004567. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004567.pub2.
199. Zheng Selin J, Rautiainen S, Lindblad BE, et al. High-dose supplements of vitamins C and E, low-dose multivitamins, and the risk of age-related cataract: a population-based prospective cohort study of men. *Am J Epidemiol* 2013;177:548-55.
200. Rautiainen S, Lindblad BE, Morgenstern R, Wolk A. Vitamin C supplements and the risk of age-related cataract: a population-based prospective cohort study in women. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2010;91:487-93.
201. Christen WG, Glynn RJ, Gaziano JM, et al. Age-related cataract in men in the Selenium and Vitamin E Cancer Prevention Trial Eye Endpoints Study: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2015;133:17-24.
202. Chew EY, SanGiovanni JP, Ferris FL, et al. Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 (AREDS2) Research Group. Lutein/zeaxanthin for the treatment of age-related cataract: AREDS2 randomized trial report no. 4. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2013;131:843-50.
203. Yonova-Doing E, Forkin ZA, Hysi PG, et al. Genetic and dietary factors influencing the progression of nuclear cataract. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:1237-44.
204. Huang HY, Caballero B, Chang S, et al. Multivitamin/Mineral Supplements and Prevention of Chronic Disease. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 139. (Prepared by The Johns Hopkins University Evidence-Based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0018.) AHRQ Publication No. 06-E012. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. May 2006.
205. Zhao LQ, Li LM, Zhu H, The Epidemiological Evidence-Based Eye Disease Study Research Group. The effect of multivitamin/mineral supplements on age-related cataracts: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 2014;6:931-49.
206. Maraini G, Sperduto RD, Ferris F, et al. Clinical Trial of Nutritional Supplements and Age-Related Cataract Study Group. A randomized, double-masked, placebo-controlled clinical trial of multivitamin supplementation for age-related lens opacities: Clinical Trial of Nutritional Supplements and Age-Related Cataract report no. 3. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:599-607.
207. Christen WG, Glynn RJ, Manson JE, et al. Effects of multivitamin supplement on cataract and age-related macular degeneration in a randomized trial of male physicians. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:525-34.
208. Christen WG, Liu S, Schaumberg DA, Buring JE. Fruit and vegetable intake and the risk of cataract in women. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2005;81:1417-22.
209. Lu M, Cho E, Taylor A, et al. Prospective study of dietary fat and risk of cataract extraction among US women. *Am J Epidemiol* 2005;161:948-59.
210. Appleby PN, Allen NE, Key TJ. Diet, vegetarianism, and cataract risk. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2011;93:1128-35.
211. Rautiainen S, Lindblad BE, Morgenstern R, Wolk A. Total antioxidant capacity of the diet and risk of age-related cataract: a population-based prospective cohort of women. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2014;132:247-52.

212. Williams PT. Prospective epidemiological cohort study of reduced risk for incident cataract with vigorous physical activity and cardiorespiratory fitness during a 7-year follow-up. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2009;50:95-100.
213. Kostis JB, Dobrzynski JM. Prevention of cataracts by statins: a meta-analysis. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2014;19:191-200.
214. Wise SJ, Nathoo NA, Etmnan M, et al. Statin use and risk for cataract: a nested case-control study of 2 populations in Canada and the United States. *Can J Cardiol* 2014;30:1613-9.
215. Leuschen J, Mortensen EM, Frei CR, et al. Association of statin use with cataracts: a propensity score-matched analysis. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2013;131:1427-34.
216. Hippisley-Cox J, Coupland C. Unintended effects of statins in men and women in England and Wales: population based cohort study using the QResearch database. *BMJ* 2010;340:c2197.
217. AREDS2 Research Group, Al-Holou SN, Tucker WR, Agrón E, et al. The association of statin use with cataract progression and cataract surgery: the AREDS2 report number 8. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:916-7.
218. Paunksnis A, Bojarskiene F, Cimbalas A, et al. Relation between cataract and metabolic syndrome and its components. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2007;17:605-14.
219. Lindblad BE, Hakansson N, Philipson B, Wolk A. Metabolic syndrome components in relation to risk of cataract extraction: a prospective cohort study of women. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:1687-92.
220. Ghaem Maralani H, Tai BC, Wong TY, et al. Metabolic syndrome and risk of age-related cataract over time: an analysis of interval-censored data using a random-effects model. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2013;54:641-6.
221. Smith MP, Colyer MH, Weichel ED, Stutzman RD. Traumatic cataracts secondary to combat ocular trauma. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1693-8.
222. National Cancer Institute. Tobacco and the clinician: interventions for medical and dental practice. Monograph #5 (Publ #M492). Bethesda, MD: National Cancer Institute, 1994;1-22.
223. Ockene JK. Smoking intervention: the expanding role of the physician. *Am J Public Health* 1987;77:782-3.
224. Pederson LL, Baskerville JC, Wanklin JM. Multivariate statistical models for predicting change in smoking behavior following physician advice to quit smoking. *Prev Med* 1982;11:536-49.
225. Ranney L, Melvin C, Lux L, et al. Tobacco Use: Prevention, Cessation, and Control. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 140. (Prepared by the RTI International -- University of North Carolina Evidence-Based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0016.) AHRQ Publication No. 06-E015. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. June 2006.
226. Wang JJ, Rochtchina E, Tan AG, et al. Use of inhaled and oral corticosteroids and the long-term risk of cataract. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:652-7.
227. Lagerlund M, Dixon HG, Simpson JA, et al. Observed use of sunglasses in public outdoor settings around Melbourne, Australia: 1993 to 2002. *Prev Med* 2006;42:291-6.
228. Yu JG, Zhao YE, Shi JL, et al. Biaxial microincision cataract surgery versus conventional coaxial cataract surgery: metaanalysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:894-901.
229. Riaz Y, Mehta JS, Wormald R, et al. Surgical interventions for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD001323. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD001323.pub2.
230. Ruit S, Tabin G, Chang D, et al. A prospective randomized clinical trial of phacoemulsification vs manual sutureless small-incision extracapsular cataract surgery in Nepal. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2007;143:32-8.
231. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Policy Statement. Preoperative Assessment: Responsibilities of the Ophthalmologist. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: [www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=clinicalstatement](http://www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=clinicalstatement). Accessed May 27, 2016.
232. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Policy Statement. An Ophthalmologist's Duties Concerning Postoperative Care. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: [www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=clinicalstatement](http://www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=clinicalstatement). Accessed May 27, 2016.
233. American Academy of Ophthalmology Committee for Practice Improvement and Ophthalmic Mutual Insurance Company. Patient Safety Statement. Practice Guidelines for Informed Consent. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2011. Available at: [www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=patientsafetyguideline](http://www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=patientsafetyguideline). Accessed May 27, 2016.
234. Lee TH, Marcantonio ER, Mangione CM, et al. Derivation and prospective validation of a simple index for prediction of cardiac risk of major noncardiac surgery. *Circulation* 1999;100:1043-9.
235. Schein OD, Katz J, Bass EB, et al. The value of routine preoperative medical testing before cataract surgery. Study of Medical Testing for Cataract Surgery. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:168-75.

236. Keay L, Lindsley K, Tielsch J, et al. Routine preoperative medical testing for cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2009, Issue 2. Art. No.: CD007293. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007293.pub2.
237. Findl O, Kriechbaum K, Sacu S, et al. Influence of operator experience on the performance of ultrasound biometry compared to optical biometry before cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:1950-5.
238. Shammas HJ. A comparison of immersion and contact techniques for axial length measurement. *J Am Intraocul Implant Soc* 1984;10:444-7.
239. Schelenz J, Kammann J. Comparison of contact and immersion techniques for axial length measurement and implant power calculation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1989;15:425-8.
240. Eleftheriadis H. IOLMaster biometry: refractive results of 100 consecutive cases. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:960-3.
241. Connors R 3rd, Boseman P 3rd, Olson RJ. Accuracy and reproducibility of biometry using partial coherence interferometry. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:235-8.
242. Haigis W, Lege B, Miller N, Schneider B. Comparison of immersion ultrasound biometry and partial coherence interferometry for intraocular lens calculation according to Haigis. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2000;238:765-73.
243. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS, et al. Immersion A-scan compared with partial coherence interferometry: outcomes analysis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:239-42.
244. Landers J, Goggin M. Comparison of refractive outcomes using immersion ultrasound biometry and IOLMaster biometry. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2009;37:566-9.
245. Vogel A, Dick HB, Krummenauer F. Reproducibility of optical biometry using partial coherence interferometry: intraobserver and interobserver reliability. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1961-8.
246. Wang L, Shirayama M, Ma XJ, et al. Optimizing intraocular lens power calculations in eyes with axial lengths above 25.0 mm. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:2018-27.
247. Lege BA, Haigis W. Laser interference biometry versus ultrasound biometry in certain clinical conditions. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2004;42:8-12.
248. Dietlein TS, Roessler G, Luke C, et al. Signal quality of biometry in silicone oil-filled eyes using partial coherence laser interferometry. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1006-10.
249. Hill W, Li W, Koch DD. IOL power calculation in eyes that have undergone LASIK/PRK/RK. Version 4.7. American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery. Available at: <http://iolcalc.ascrs.org/>. Accessed May 27, 2016.
250. Hill W, Angeles R, Otani T. Evaluation of a new IOLMaster algorithm to measure axial length. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:920-4.
251. Freeman G, Pesudovs K. The impact of cataract severity on measurement acquisition with the IOLMaster. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2005;83:439-42.
252. Tehrani M, Krummenauer F, Blom E, Dick HB. Evaluation of the practicality of optical biometry and appplanation ultrasound in 253 eyes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:741-6.
253. Hoffer KJ. The Hoffer Q formula: a comparison of theoretic and regression formulas. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1993;19:700-12. Erratum. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1994;20:677.
254. Zuberbuhler B, Morrell AJ. Errata in printed Hoffer Q formula. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:2; author reply 2-3.
255. Hoffer KJ. Clinical results using the Holladay 2 intraocular lens power formula. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1233-7.
256. Olsen T, Corydon L, Gimbel H. Intraocular lens power calculation with an improved anterior chamber depth prediction algorithm. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1995;21:313-9.
257. Hoffmann PC, Hutz WW, Eckhardt HB. Significance of optic formula selection for postoperative refraction after cataract operation [in German]. *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd* 1997;211:168-77.
258. Retzlaff JA, Sanders DR, Kraff MC. Development of the SRK/T intraocular lens implant power calculation formula. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1990;16:333-40.
259. Reitblat O, Assia EI, Kleinmann G, et al. Accuracy of predicted refraction with multifocal intraocular lenses using two biometry measurement devices and multiple intraocular lens power calculation formulas. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2015;43:328-34.
260. Abulafia A, Barrett GD, Rotenberg M, et al. Intraocular lens power calculation for eyes with an axial length greater than 26.0 mm: comparison of formulas and methods. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:548-56.
261. Chong EW, Mehta JS. High myopia and cataract surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2016;27:45-50.
262. Haigis W. Intraocular lens calculation in extreme myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:906-11.
263. Kapamajian MA, Miller KM. Efficacy and safety of cataract extraction with negative power intraocular lens implantation. *Open Ophthalmol J* 2008;2:15-9.

264. Findl O, Menapace R, Rainer G, Georgopoulos M. Contact zone of piggyback acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:860-2.
265. Werner L, Shugar JK, Apple DJ, et al. Opacification of piggyback IOLs associated with an amorphous material attached to interlenticular surfaces. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1612-9.
266. Shugar JK, Keeler S. Interpseudophakos intraocular lens surface opacification as a late complication of piggyback acrylic posterior chamber lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:448-55.
267. Hill WE, Byrne SF. Complex axial length measurements and unusual IOL power calculations. *Focal Points: Clinical Modules for Ophthalmologists. Module 9.* San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2004:10-11.
268. Shugar JK, Lewis C, Lee A. Implantation of multiple foldable acrylic posterior chamber lenses in the capsular bag for high hyperopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22 Suppl 2:1368-72.
269. Gayton JL, Sanders V, Van der Karr M, Raanan MG. Piggybacking intraocular implants to correct pseudophakic refractive error. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:56-9.
270. Mingo-Botin D, Munoz-Negrete FJ, Won Kim HR, et al. Comparison of toric intraocular lenses and peripheral corneal relaxing incisions to treat astigmatism during cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1700-8.
271. Kessel L, Andresen J, Tendal B, et al. Toric intraocular lenses in the correction of astigmatism during cataract surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:275-86.
272. Lam DK, Chow VW, Ye C, et al. Comparative evaluation of aspheric toric intraocular lens implantation and limbal relaxing incisions in eyes with cataracts and  $\leq 3$  dioptres of astigmatism. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2016;100:258-62.
273. Koch DD, Ali SF, Weikert MP, et al. Contribution of posterior corneal astigmatism to total corneal astigmatism. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:2080-7.
274. Eom Y, Rhim JW, Kang SY, et al. Toric intraocular lens calculations using ratio of anterior to posterior corneal cylinder power. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:717-24.
275. Davison JA, Potvin R. Refractive cylinder outcomes after calculating toric intraocular lens cylinder power using total corneal refractive power. *Clin Ophthalmol* 2015;9:1511-7.
276. Eom Y, Kang SY, Song JS, et al. Effect of effective lens position on cylinder power of toric intraocular lenses. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2015;50:26-32.
277. Thiagarajan M, McClenaghan R, Anderson DF. Comparison of visual performance with an aspheric intraocular lens and a spherical intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1993-2000.
278. Schuster AK, Tesarz J, Vossmerbaeumer U. The impact on vision of aspheric to spherical monofocal intraocular lenses in cataract surgery: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:2166-75.
279. Munoz G, Albarran-Diego C, Galotto MA, et al. Lack of effect of intraocular lens asphericity on visual performance with acrylic intraocular lenses. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2011;21:723-31.
280. Morales EL, Rocha KM, Chalita MR, et al. Comparison of optical aberrations and contrast sensitivity between aspheric and spherical intraocular lenses. *J Refract Surg* 2011;27:723-8.
281. Liu J, Zhao J, Ma L, et al. Contrast sensitivity and spherical aberration in eyes implanted with AcrySof IQ and AcrySof Natural intraocular lens: the results of a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2013;8:e77860.
282. Nochez Y, Favard A, Majzoub S, Pisella PJ. Measurement of corneal aberrations for customisation of intraocular lens asphericity: impact on quality of vision after micro-incision cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2010;94:440-4.
283. Hemmati HD, Gologorsky D, Pineda R 2nd. Intraoperative wavefront aberrometry in cataract surgery. *Semin Ophthalmol* 2012;27:100-6.
284. Rubenstein JB, Raciti M. Approaches to corneal astigmatism in cataract surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2013;24:30-4.
285. Ianchulev T, Hoffer KJ, Yoo SH, et al. Intraoperative refractive biometry for predicting intraocular lens power calculation after prior myopic refractive surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:56-60.
286. Schein OD, Friedman DS, Fleisher LA, et al. Anesthesia Management During Cataract Surgery. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 16. AHRQ Publication No. 00-E014. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. December 2001. Available at: <http://archive.ahrq.gov/clinic/epcsums/anestsum.htm>. Accessed February 10, 2016.
287. Katz J, Feldman MA, Bass EB, et al, The Study of Medical Testing for Cataract Surgery Study Team. Injectable versus topical anesthesia for cataract surgery: patient perceptions of pain and side effects. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:2054-60.
288. Katz J, Feldman MA, Bass EB, et al. Adverse intraoperative medical events and their association with anesthesia management strategies in cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1721-6.

289. Alhassan MB, Kyari F, Ejere HOD. Peribulbar versus retrobulbar anaesthesia for cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015, Issue 7. Art. No.: CD004083. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004083.pub3.
290. Davison M, Padroni S, Bunce C, Rushcen H. Sub-Tenon's anaesthesia versus topical anaesthesia for cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD006291. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006291.pub2.
291. El-Hindy N, Johnston RL, Jaycock P, et al. The Cataract National Dataset Electronic Multi-centre Audit of 55,567 operations: anaesthetic techniques and complications. *Eye (Lond)* 2009;23:50-5.
292. Ezra DG, Allan BDS. Topical anaesthesia alone versus topical anaesthesia with intracameral lidocaine for phacoemulsification. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD005276. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD005276.pub2.
293. Navaleza JS, Pendse SJ, Blecher MH. Choosing anesthesia for cataract surgery. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2006;19:233-7.
294. Boezaart A, Berry R, Nell M. Topical anesthesia versus retrobulbar block for cataract surgery: the patients' perspective. *J Clin Anesth* 2000;12:58-60.
295. Zhao LQ, Zhu H, Zhao PQ, et al. Topical anesthesia versus regional anesthesia for cataract surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:659-67.
296. Alhassan MB, Kyari F, Ejere HOD. Peribulbar versus retrobulbar anaesthesia for cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2008, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD004083. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004083.pub2.
297. Friedman DS, Bass EB, Lubomski LH, et al. Synthesis of the literature on the effectiveness of regional anesthesia for cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:519-29.
298. Edge R, Navon S. Scleral perforation during retrobulbar and peribulbar anesthesia: risk factors and outcome in 50,000 consecutive injections. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:1237-44.
299. Guay J, Sales K. Sub-Tenon's anaesthesia versus topical anaesthesia for cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015, Issue 8. Art. No.: CD006291. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006291.pub3.
300. Voon LW, Au Eong KG, Saw SM, et al. Effect of preoperative counseling on patient fear from the visual experience during phacoemulsification under topical anesthesia: Multicenter randomized clinical trial. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1966-9.
301. Haripriya A, Tan CS, Venkatesh R, et al. Effect of preoperative counseling on fear from visual sensations during phacoemulsification under topical anesthesia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:814-8.
302. Roberts T, Boytell K. A comparison of cataract surgery under topical anaesthesia with and without intracameral lignocaine. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2002;30:19-22.
303. Ezra DG, Nambiar A, Allan BD. Supplementary intracameral lidocaine for phacoemulsification under topical anesthesia. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:455-87.
304. Rosenfeld SI, Litinsky SM, Snyder DA, et al. Effectiveness of monitored anesthesia care in cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1256-60; discussion 1261.
305. Tantri A, Clark C, Huber P, et al. Anesthesia monitoring by registered nurses during cataract surgery: assessment of need for intraoperative anesthesia consultation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1115-8.
306. Erie AJ, McHugh R, Warner M, Erie JC. Model of anesthesia care that combines anesthesiologists and registered nurses during cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:481-5.
307. Zakrzewski PA, Friel T, Fox G, Braga-Mele R. Monitored anesthesia care provided by registered respiratory care practitioners during cataract surgery: a report of 1957 cases. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:272-7.
308. Bellan L, Gooi A, Rehsia S. The Misericordia Health Centre cataract comfort study. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2002;37:155-60.
309. Erb T, Sluga M, Hampf KF, et al. Preoperative anxiolysis with minimal sedation in elderly patients: bromazepam or clorazepate-dipotassium? *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1998;42:97-101.
310. Boezaart AP, Berry RA, Laubscher JJ, Nell ML. Evaluation of anxiolysis and pain associated with combined peri- and retrobulbar eye block for cataract surgery. *J Clin Anesth* 1998;10:204-10.
311. Chen M, Hill GM, Patrianakos TD, et al. Oral diazepam versus intravenous midazolam for conscious sedation during cataract surgery performed using topical anesthesia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:415-21.
312. Kavitha J, Parida S, Kundra P, Srinivasan R. Oral gabapentin premedication for elderly patients undergoing intraocular surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2013;97:900-4.
313. Friedman DS, Reeves SW, Bass EB, et al. Patient preferences for anaesthesia management during cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2004;88:333-5.
314. Deramo VA, Lai JC, Fastenberg DM, Udell IJ. Acute endophthalmitis in eyes treated prophylactically with gatifloxacin and moxifloxacin. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;142:721-5.

315. Deramo VA, Lai JC, Winokur J, et al. Visual outcome and bacterial sensitivity after methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*-associated acute endophthalmitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;145:413-7.
316. Recchia FM, Busbee BG, Pearlman RB, et al. Changing trends in the microbiologic aspects of postcataract endophthalmitis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:341-6.
317. Altan T, Acar N, Kapran Z, et al. Acute-onset endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: success of initial therapy, visual outcomes, and related factors. *Retina* 2009;29:606-12.
318. West ES, Behrens A, McDonnell PJ, et al. The incidence of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery among the U.S. Medicare population increased between 1994 and 2001. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1388-94.
319. Taban M, Behrens A, Newcomb RL, et al. Acute endophthalmitis following cataract surgery: a systematic review of the literature. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:613-20.
320. Taban M, Behrens A, Newcomb RL, et al. Incidence of acute endophthalmitis following penetrating keratoplasty: a systematic review. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:605-9.
321. Thoms SS, Musch DC, Soong HK. Postoperative endophthalmitis associated with sutured versus unsutured clear corneal cataract incisions. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2007;91:728-30.
322. Keya L, Gower EW, Cassard SD, et al. Postcataract surgery endophthalmitis in the United States: analysis of the complete 2003 to 2004 Medicare database of cataract surgeries. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:914-22.
323. Behndig A, Montan P, Stenevi U, et al. One million cataract surgeries: Swedish National Cataract Register 1992-2009. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1539-45.
324. Cooper BA, Holekamp NM, Bohigian G, Thompson PA. Case-control study of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery comparing scleral tunnel and clear corneal wounds. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;136:300-5.
325. Colleaux KM, Hamilton WK. Effect of prophylactic antibiotics and incision type on the incidence of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2000;35:373-8.
326. Nagaki Y, Hayasaka S, Kadoi C, et al. Bacterial endophthalmitis after small-incision cataract surgery. effect of incision placement and intraocular lens type. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:20-6.
327. McDonnell PJ, Taban M, Sarayba M, et al. Dynamic morphology of clear corneal cataract incisions. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:2342-8.
328. Taban M, Rao B, Reznik J, et al. Dynamic morphology of sutureless cataract wounds--effect of incision angle and location. *Surv Ophthalmol* 2004;49 Suppl 2:S62-72.
329. Sarayba MA, Taban M, Ignacio TS, et al. Inflow of ocular surface fluid through clear corneal cataract incisions: a laboratory model. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2004;138:206-10.
330. Nichamin LD, Chang DF, Johnson SH, et al. ASCRS White Paper: what is the association between clear corneal cataract incisions and postoperative endophthalmitis? *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1556-9.
331. Taban M, Sarayba MA, Ignacio TS, et al. Ingress of India ink into the anterior chamber through sutureless clear corneal cataract wounds. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:643-8.
332. Eifrig CW, Flynn HW, Jr, Scott IU, Newton J. Acute-onset postoperative endophthalmitis: review of incidence and visual outcomes (1995-2001). *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 2002;33:373-8.
333. Miller JJ, Scott IU, Flynn HW, Jr, et al. Acute-onset endophthalmitis after cataract surgery (2000-2004): incidence, clinical settings, and visual acuity outcomes after treatment. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;139:983-7.
334. Mollan SP, Gao A, Lockwood A, et al. Postcataract endophthalmitis: incidence and microbial isolates in a United Kingdom region from 1996 through 2004. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:265-8.
335. Oshika T, Hatano H, Kuwayama Y, et al. Incidence of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery in Japan. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2007;85:848-51.
336. Wallin T, Parker J, Jin Y, et al. Cohort study of 27 cases of endophthalmitis at a single institution. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:735-41.
337. Wong TY, Chee SP. The epidemiology of acute endophthalmitis after cataract surgery in an Asian population. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:699-705.
338. Koc F, Sen E, Demirbay P, et al. Factors influencing treatment results in pseudophakic endophthalmitis. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2002;12:34-9.
339. Schmitz S, Dick HB, Krummenauer F, Pfeiffer N. Endophthalmitis in cataract surgery: results of a German survey. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1869-77.
340. Lundstrom M, Wejde G, Stenevi U, et al. Endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: a nationwide prospective study evaluating incidence in relation to incision type and location. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:866-70.
341. Hatch WV, Cernat G, Wong D, et al. Risk factors for acute endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: a population-based study. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:425-30.

342. Ng JQ, Morlet N, Bulsara MK, Semmens JB. Reducing the risk for endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: population-based nested case-control study: endophthalmitis population study of Western Australia sixth report. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:269-80.
343. Clark A, Morlet N, Ng JQ, et al. Long-term trends and outcomes of anterior vitrectomy in Western Australia. *Acta Ophthalmol* 2015;93:27-32.
344. Kam JK, Cheng NM, Sarossy M, et al. Nasolacrimal duct screening to minimize post-cataract surgery endophthalmitis. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2014;42:447-51.
345. Lou B, Lin X, Luo L, et al. Residual lens cortex material: potential risk factor for endophthalmitis after phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:250-7.
346. Herrinton LJ, Shorstein NH, Paschal JF, et al. Comparative effectiveness of antibiotic prophylaxis in cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:287-94.
347. Jabbarvand M, Hashemian H, Khodaparast M, et al. Endophthalmitis occurring after cataract surgery: outcomes of more than 480 000 cataract surgeries, epidemiologic features, and risk factors. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:295-301.
348. Haapala TT, Nelimarkka L, Saari JM, et al. Endophthalmitis following cataract surgery in southwest Finland from 1987 to 2000. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2005;243:1010-7.
349. Ravindran RD, Venkatesh R, Chang DF, et al. Incidence of post-cataract endophthalmitis at Aravind Eye Hospital: outcomes of more than 42,000 consecutive cases using standardized sterilization and prophylaxis protocols. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:629-36.
350. Wejde G, Samolov B, Seregard S, et al. Risk factors for endophthalmitis following cataract surgery: a retrospective case-control study. *J Hosp Infect* 2005;61:251-6.
351. ESCRS Endophthalmitis Study Group. Prophylaxis of postoperative endophthalmitis following cataract surgery: results of the ESCRS multicenter study and identification of risk factors. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:978-88.
352. Raskin EM, Speaker MG, McCormick SA, et al. Influence of haptic materials on the adherence of staphylococci to intraocular lenses. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1993;111:250-3.
353. Patwardhan A, Rao GP, Saha K, Craig EA. Incidence and outcomes evaluation of endophthalmitis management after phacoemulsification and 3-piece silicone intraocular lens implantation over 6 years in a single eye unit. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1018-21.
354. Kodjikian L, Renaud FN, Roques C, et al. In vitro influence of vancomycin on adhesion of a *Staphylococcus epidermidis* strain encoding intercellular adhesion locus *ica* to intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1050-8.
355. Ozkan B, Karabas VL, Gundes S, et al. Effect of vancomycin, teicoplanin, and cefuroxime on *Staphylococcus epidermidis* adherence to intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1814-20.
356. Mayer E, Cadman D, Ewings P, et al. A 10 year retrospective survey of cataract surgery and endophthalmitis in a single eye unit: injectable lenses lower the incidence of endophthalmitis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:867-9.
357. Leslie T, Aitken DA, Barrie T, Kirkness CM. Residual debris as a potential cause of postphacoemulsification endophthalmitis. *Eye* 2003;17:506-12.
358. Zaluski S, Clayman HM, Karsenti G, et al. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* endophthalmitis caused by contamination of the internal fluid pathways of a phacoemulsifier. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:540-5.
359. Outbreaks of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis caused by intrinsically contaminated ophthalmic solutions--Thailand, 1992, and Canada, 1993. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1996;45:491-4.
360. Mino de Kaspar H, Grasbon T, Kampik A. Automated surgical equipment requires routine disinfection of vacuum control manifold to prevent postoperative endophthalmitis. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:685-90.
361. Ramappa M, Majji AB, Murthy SI, et al. An outbreak of acute post-cataract surgery *Pseudomonas* sp. endophthalmitis caused by contaminated hydrophilic intraocular lens solution. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:564-70.
362. Pathengay A, Flynn HW Jr, Isom RF, Miller D. Endophthalmitis outbreaks following cataract surgery: causative organisms, etiologies, and visual acuity outcomes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:1278-82.
363. Lalitha P, Das M, Purva PS, et al. Postoperative endophthalmitis due to *Burkholderia cepacia* complex from contaminated anaesthetic eye drops. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2014;98:1498-502.
364. Akçakaya AA, Sargin F, Erbil HH, et al. A cluster of acute-onset postoperative endophthalmitis over a 1-month period: investigation of an outbreak caused by uncommon species. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2011;95:481-4.

365. Tarkkanen A, Raivio V, Anttila VJ, et al. Fungal endophthalmitis caused by *Paecilomyces variotii* following cataract surgery: a presumed operating room air-conditioning system contamination. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2004;82:232-5.
366. Fridkin SK, Kremer FB, Bland LA, et al. *Acremonium kiliense* endophthalmitis that occurred after cataract extraction in an ambulatory surgical center and was traced to an environmental reservoir. *Clin Infect Dis* 1996;22:222-7.
367. Speaker MG, Milch FA, Shah MK, et al. Role of external bacterial flora in the pathogenesis of acute postoperative endophthalmitis. *Ophthalmology* 1991;98:639-49; discussion 650.
368. Ciulla TA, Starr MB, Masket S. Bacterial endophthalmitis prophylaxis for cataract surgery: an evidence-based update. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:13-24.
369. Speaker MG, Menikoff JA. Prophylaxis of endophthalmitis with topical povidone-iodine. *Ophthalmology* 1991;98:1769-75.
370. Carrim ZI, Mackie G, Gallacher G, Wykes WN. The efficacy of 5% povidone-iodine for 3 minutes prior to cataract surgery. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2009;19:560-4.
371. Ferguson AW, Scott JA, McGavigan J, et al. Comparison of 5% povidone-iodine solution against 1% povidone-iodine solution in preoperative cataract surgery antisepsis: a prospective randomised double blind study. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:163-7.
372. Hosseini H, Ashraf MJ, Saleh M, et al. Effect of povidone-iodine concentration and exposure time on bacteria isolated from endophthalmitis cases. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:92-6.
373. Li B, Nentwich MM, Hoffmann LE, et al. Comparison of the efficacy of povidone-iodine 1.0%, 5.0%, and 10.0% irrigation combined with topical levofloxacin 0.3% as preoperative prophylaxis in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:994-1001.
374. Boden JH, Myers ML, Lee T, et al. Effect of lidocaine gel on povidone-iodine antisepsis and microbial survival. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1773-5.
375. Ta CN, Sinnar S, He L, et al. Prospective randomized comparison of 1-day versus 3-day application of topical levofloxacin in eliminating conjunctival flora. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2007;17:689-95.
376. Ta CN. Topical antibiotic prophylaxis in intraocular injections. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2007;125:972-4.
377. Ta CN. Minimizing the risk of endophthalmitis following intravitreal injections. *Retina* 2004;24:699-705.
378. Ta CN, Singh K, Egbert PR, de Kaspar HM. Prospective comparative evaluation of povidone-iodine (10% for 5 minutes versus 5% for 1 minute) as prophylaxis for ophthalmic surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:171-2.
379. Ou JI, Ta CN. Endophthalmitis prophylaxis. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2006;19:449-56.
380. Nentwich MM, Ta CN, Kreutzer TC, et al. Incidence of postoperative endophthalmitis from 1990 to 2009 using povidone-iodine but no intracameral antibiotics at a single academic institution. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:58-66.
381. Moss JM, Sanislo SR, Ta CN. A prospective randomized evaluation of topical gatifloxacin on conjunctival flora in patients undergoing intravitreal injections. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1498-501.
382. Hariprasad SM, Shah GK, Mieler WF, et al. Vitreous and aqueous penetration of orally administered moxifloxacin in humans. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2006;124:178-82.
383. Kampougeris G, Antoniadou A, Kavouklis E, et al. Penetration of moxifloxacin into the human aqueous humour after oral administration. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2005;89:628-31.
384. Garcia-Saenz MC, Arias-Puente A, Fresnadillo-Martinez MJ, Carrasco-Font C. Human aqueous humor levels of oral ciprofloxacin, levofloxacin, and moxifloxacin. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1969-74.
385. Ng JQ, Morlet N, Pearman JW, et al. Management and outcomes of postoperative endophthalmitis since the Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study: the Endophthalmitis Population Study of Western Australia (EPSWA)'s fifth report. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1199-206.
386. Montan PG, Wejde G, Koranyi G, Rylander M. Prophylactic intracameral cefuroxime. Efficacy in preventing endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:977-81.
387. Garat M, Moser CL, Alonso-Tarres C, et al. Intracameral cefazolin to prevent endophthalmitis in cataract surgery: 3-year retrospective study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:2230-4.
388. Ndegwa S, Cimon K, Severn M. Rapid Response Report: Peer-Reviewed Summary with Critical Appraisal. Intracameral antibiotics for the prevention of endophthalmitis post-cataract surgery: review of clinical and cost-effectiveness and guidelines. Ottawa, Canada: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; October 2010. Available at: [www.cadth.ca/media/pdf/M0019\\_Intracameral\\_Antibiotics\\_L3\\_e.pdf](http://www.cadth.ca/media/pdf/M0019_Intracameral_Antibiotics_L3_e.pdf). Accessed May 27, 2016.
389. Romero P, Mendez I, Salvat M, et al. Intracameral cefazolin as prophylaxis against endophthalmitis in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:438-41.

390. Wejde G, Montan P, Lundstrom M, et al. Endophthalmitis following cataract surgery in Sweden: national prospective survey 1999-2001. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2005;83:7-10.
391. Yu-Wai-Man P, Morgan SJ, Hildreth AJ, et al. Efficacy of intracameral and subconjunctival cefuroxime in preventing endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:447-51.
392. Matsuura K, Miyoshi T, Suto C, et al. Efficacy and safety of prophylactic intracameral moxifloxacin injection in Japan. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:1702-6.
393. Beselga D, Campos A, Castro M, et al. Postcataract surgery endophthalmitis after introduction of the ESCRS protocol: a 5-year study. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2014;24:516-9.
394. Myneni J, Desai SP, Jayamanne DG. Reduction in postoperative endophthalmitis with intracameral cefuroxime. *J Hosp Infect* 2013;84:326-8.
395. Shorstein NH, Winthrop KL, Herrinton LJ. Decreased postoperative endophthalmitis rate after institution of intracameral antibiotics in a Northern California eye department. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:8-14.
396. Barreau G, Mounier M, Marin B, et al. Intracameral cefuroxime injection at the end of cataract surgery to reduce the incidence of endophthalmitis: French study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:1370-5.
397. Romero-Aroca P, Mendez-Marin I, Salvat-Serra M, et al. Results at seven years after the use of intracameral cefazolin as an endophthalmitis prophylaxis in cataract surgery. *BMC Ophthalmol* 2012;12:2.
398. Tan CS, Wong HK, Yang FP. Epidemiology of postoperative endophthalmitis in an Asian population: 11-year incidence and effect of intracameral antibiotic agents. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:425-30.
399. Garcia-Saenz MC, Arias-Puente A, Rodriguez-Caravaca G, Banuelos JB. Effectiveness of intracameral cefuroxime in preventing endophthalmitis after cataract surgery Ten-year comparative study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:203-7.
400. Haripriya A, Chang DF, Namburur S, et al. Efficacy of intracameral moxifloxacin endophthalmitis prophylaxis at Aravind Eye Hospital. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:302-8.
401. Witkin AJ, Shah AR, Engstrom RE, et al. Postoperative hemorrhagic occlusive retinal vasculitis: expanding the clinical spectrum and possible association with vancomycin. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:1438-51.
402. Arbisser LB. Safety of intracameral moxifloxacin for prophylaxis of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1114-20.
403. Espiritu CR, Caparas VL, Bolinao JG. Safety of prophylactic intracameral moxifloxacin 0.5% ophthalmic solution in cataract surgery patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:63-8.
404. Lane SS, Osher RH, Masket S, Belani S. Evaluation of the safety of prophylactic intracameral moxifloxacin in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1451-9.
405. Delyfer MN, Rougier MB, Leoni S, et al. Ocular toxicity after intracameral injection of very high doses of cefuroxime during cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:271-8.
406. Faure C, Perreira D, Audo I. Retinal toxicity after intracameral use of a standard dose of cefuroxime during cataract surgery. *Doc Ophthalmol* 2015;130:57-63.
407. Olavi P. Ocular toxicity in cataract surgery because of inaccurate preparation and erroneous use of 50mg/ml intracameral cefuroxime. *Acta Ophthalmol* 2012;90:e153-4.
408. Cakir B, Celik E, Aksoy NO, et al. Toxic anterior segment syndrome after uncomplicated cataract surgery possibly associated with intracameral use of cefuroxime. *Clin Ophthalmol* 2015;9:493-7.
409. Koban Y, Genc S, Bilgin G, et al. Toxic anterior segment syndrome following phacoemulsification secondary to overdose of intracameral gentamicin. *Case Rep Med* 2014;2014:143564.
410. Wong DC, Waxman MD, Herrinton LJ, Shorstein NH. Transient macular edema after intracameral injection of a moderately elevated dose of cefuroxime during phacoemulsification surgery. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2015;133:1194-7.
411. Chang DF, Braga-Mele R, Mamalis N, et al, ASCRS Cataract Clinical Committee. Prophylaxis of postoperative endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: results of the 2007 ASCRS member survey. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1801-5.
412. Asencio MA, Huertas M, Carranza R, et al. Impact of changes in antibiotic prophylaxis on postoperative endophthalmitis in a Spanish hospital. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2014;21:45-50.
413. Murphy CC, Nicholson S, Quah SA, et al. Pharmacokinetics of vancomycin following intracameral bolus injection in patients undergoing phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2007;91:1350-3.
414. Brown GC, Eagle RC, Shakin EP, et al. Retinal toxicity of intravitreal gentamicin. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1990;108:1740-4.

415. Rosha DS, Ng JQ, Morlet N, et al. Cataract surgery practice and endophthalmitis prevention by Australian and New Zealand ophthalmologists. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2006;34:535-44.
416. Dave SB, Toma HS, Kim SJ. Ophthalmic antibiotic use and multidrug-resistant staphylococcus epidermidis: a controlled, longitudinal study. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:2035-40.
417. Chang DF, Braga-Mele R, Henderson BA, et al. Antibiotic prophylaxis of postoperative endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: results of the 2014 ASCRS member survey. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1300-5.
418. Jensen MK, Fiscella RG, Crandall AS, et al. A retrospective study of endophthalmitis rates comparing quinolone antibiotics. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;139:141-8.
419. Jensen MK, Fiscella RG, Moshirfar M, Mooney B. Third- and fourth-generation fluoroquinolones: retrospective comparison of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery performed over 10 years. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1460-7.
420. Lloyd JC, Braga-Mele R. Incidence of postoperative endophthalmitis in a high-volume cataract surgicentre in Canada. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2009;44:288-92.
421. Sharifi E, Porco TC, Naseri A. Cost-effectiveness analysis of intracameral cefuroxime use for prophylaxis of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1887-96.
422. Weston K, Nicholson R, Bunce C, Yang YF. An 8-year retrospective study of cataract surgery and postoperative endophthalmitis: injectable intraocular lenses may reduce the incidence of postoperative endophthalmitis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2015;99:1377-80.
423. Wu PC, Li M, Chang SJ, et al. Risk of endophthalmitis after cataract surgery using different protocols for povidone- iodine preoperative disinfection. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2006;22:54-61.
424. Linertova R, Abreu-Gonzalez R, Garcia-Perez L, et al. Intracameral cefuroxime and moxifloxacin used as endophthalmitis prophylaxis after cataract surgery: systematic review of effectiveness and cost-effectiveness. *Clin Ophthalmol* 2014;8:1515-22.
425. Mamalis N, Edelhauser HF, Dawson DG, et al. Toxic anterior segment syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:324-33.
426. Mamalis N. Toxic anterior segment syndrome. *Focal Points: Clinical Modules for Ophthalmologists. Module 10.* San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2009.
427. Rishi E, Rishi P, Sengupta S, et al. Acute postoperative *Bacillus cereus* endophthalmitis mimicking toxic anterior segment syndrome. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:181-5.
428. Bodnar Z, Clouser S, Mamalis N. Toxic anterior segment syndrome: Update on the most common causes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:1902-10.
429. Suzuki T, Ohashi Y, Oshika T, et al. Outbreak of late-onset toxic anterior segment syndrome after implantation of one-piece intraocular lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;159:934-9 e2.
430. Miyake G, Ota I, Miyake K, et al. Late-onset toxic anterior segment syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:666-9.
431. Nizamani NB, Bhutto IA, Talpur KI. Cluster of Urrets-Zavalía syndrome: a sequel of toxic anterior segment syndrome. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2013;97:976-9.
432. Litwin AS, Pimenides D. Toxic anterior segment syndrome after cataract surgery secondary to subconjunctival gentamicin. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:2196-7.
433. Moisseiev E, Barak A. Toxic anterior segment syndrome outbreak after vitrectomy and silicone oil injection. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2012;22:803-7.
434. Ari S, Caca I, Sahin A, Cingu AK. Toxic anterior segment syndrome subsequent to pediatric cataract surgery. *Cutan Ocul Toxicol* 2012;31:53-7.
435. Tamashiro NS, Souza RQ, Goncalves CR, et al. Cytotoxicity of cannulas for ophthalmic surgery after cleaning and sterilization: evaluation of the use of enzymatic detergent to remove residual ophthalmic viscosurgical device material. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:937-41.
436. Leder HA, Goodkin M, Buchen SY, et al. An investigation of enzymatic detergents as a potential cause of toxic anterior segment syndrome. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:e30-5.
437. Cutler Peck CM, Brubaker J, Clouser S, et al. Toxic anterior segment syndrome: common causes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1073-80.
438. Sengupta S, Chang DF, Gandhi R, et al. Incidence and long-term outcomes of toxic anterior segment syndrome at Aravind Eye Hospital. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1673-8.
439. American Academy of Ophthalmology Wrong-Site Task Force. Patient Safety Statement. Recommendations of American Academy of Ophthalmology Wrong-Site Task Force. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2014. Available at: [www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=patientsafetyguideline](http://www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=patientsafetyguideline). Accessed May 27, 2016.
440. de Vries EN, Prins HA, Crolla RM, et al. Effect of a comprehensive surgical safety system on patient outcomes. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363:1928-37.

441. Kelly SP, Jalil A. Wrong intraocular lens implant; learning from reported patient safety incidents. *Eye (Lond)* 2011;25:730-4.
442. Stahel PF, Sabel AL, Victoroff MS, et al. Wrong-site and wrong-patient procedures in the universal protocol era: analysis of a prospective database of physician self-reported occurrences. *Arch Surg* 2010;145:978-84.
443. Pennsylvania Patient Safety Authority. The evidence base for the principles for reliable performance of the Universal Protocol. 2010. Available at: [www.patientsafetyauthority.org/EducationalTools/PatientSafetyTools/PWSS/Documents/u\\_principles.pdf](http://www.patientsafetyauthority.org/EducationalTools/PatientSafetyTools/PWSS/Documents/u_principles.pdf). Accessed May 27, 2016.
444. Pennsylvania Patient Safety Authority. Quarterly update: the evidence base for best practices for preventing wrong-site surgery. *Pa Patient Saf Advis* [online]. Dec 2010. Available at: [www.patientsafetyauthority.org/ADVISORIES/AdvisoryLibrary/2010/Dec7%284%29/Pages/151.aspx](http://www.patientsafetyauthority.org/ADVISORIES/AdvisoryLibrary/2010/Dec7%284%29/Pages/151.aspx). Accessed May 27, 2016.
445. Analey, Inc. 2010 survey practice styles and preferences of U.S. ASCRS members. Available at: [www.analey.com/](http://www.analey.com/). Accessed May 27, 2016.
446. Fine IH, Hoffman RS, Packer M. Profile of clear corneal cataract incisions demonstrated by ocular coherence tomography. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:94-7.
447. Alio J, Rodriguez-Prats JL, Galal A, Ramzy M. Outcomes of microincision cataract surgery versus coaxial phacoemulsification. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1997-2003.
448. Elkady B, Pinero D, Alio JL. Corneal incision quality: microincision cataract surgery versus microcoaxial phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:466-74.
449. Calladine D, Packard R. Clear corneal incision architecture in the immediate postoperative period evaluated using optical coherence tomography. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1429-35.
450. Mardelli PG, Mehanna CJ. Phacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis secondary to capsular block syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:921-2.
451. Wilczynski M, Supady E, Loba P, et al. Comparison of early corneal endothelial cell loss after coaxial phacoemulsification through 1.8 mm microincision and bimanual phacoemulsification through 1.7 mm microincision. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1570-4.
452. Hu V, Hughes EH, Patel N, Whitefield LA. The effect of aqualase and phacoemulsification on the corneal endothelium. *Cornea* 2010;29:247-50.
453. Liyanage SE, Angunawela RI, Wong SC, Little BC. Anterior chamber instability caused by incisional leakage in coaxial phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1003-5.
454. Bissen-Miyajima H. Ophthalmic viscosurgical devices. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2008;19:50-4.
455. Gimbel HV, Neuhann T. Development, advantages, and methods of the continuous circular capsulorhexis technique. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1990;16:31-7.
456. Nixon DR. In vivo digital imaging of the square-edged barrier effect of a silicone intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2574-84.
457. Koch DD, Liu JF. Multilamellar hydrodissection in phacoemulsification and planned extracapsular surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1990;16:559-62.
458. Peng Q, Apple DJ, Visessook N, et al. Surgical prevention of posterior capsule opacification. Part 2: Enhancement of cortical cleanup by focusing on hydrodissection. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:188-97.
459. Vasavada AR, Dholakia SA, Raj SM, Singh R. Effect of cortical cleaving hydrodissection on posterior capsule opacification in age-related nuclear cataract. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1196-200.
460. Gimbel HV. Divide and conquer nucleofractis phacoemulsification: development and variations. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1991;17:281-91.
461. Koch PS, Katzen LE. Stop and chop phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1994;20:566-70.
462. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS, Smith JH. Techniques of phacoemulsification. In: Tasman W, Jaeger EA, eds. *Duane's Ophthalmology on DVD-ROM*. 2009 edition. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2009:chapter 7.
463. Chang DF, Masket S, Miller KM, et al, ASCRS Cataract Clinical Committee. Complications of sulcus placement of single-piece acrylic intraocular lenses: recommendations for backup IOL implantation following posterior capsule rupture. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1445-58.
464. Hoffman RS, Fine IH, Packer M. Scleral fixation without conjunctival dissection. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1907-12.
465. Rainer G, Stifter E, Luksch A, Menapace R. Comparison of the effect of Viscoat and DuoVisc on postoperative intraocular pressure after small-incision cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:253-7.

466. Vasavada AR, Praveen MR, Pandita D, et al. Effect of stromal hydration of clear corneal incisions: quantifying ingress of trypan blue into the anterior chamber after phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:623-7.
467. Chee SP. Clear corneal incision leakage after phacoemulsification--detection using povidone iodine 5%. *Int Ophthalmol* 2005;26:175-9.
468. Masket S, Hovanesian JA, Levenson J, et al. Hydrogel sealant versus sutures to prevent fluid egress after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:2057-66.
469. Nielsen PJ. Prospective evaluation of surgically induced astigmatism and astigmatic keratotomy effects of various self-sealing small incisions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1995;21:43-8.
470. Kaufmann C, Peter J, Ooi K, et al. Queen Elizabeth Astigmatism Study Group. Limbal relaxing incisions versus on-axis incisions to reduce corneal astigmatism at the time of cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:2261-5.
471. Borasio E, Mehta JS, Maurino V. Surgically induced astigmatism after phacoemulsification in eyes with mild to moderate corneal astigmatism: temporal versus on-axis clear corneal incisions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:565-72.
472. Olson RJ, Crandall AS. Prospective randomized comparison of phacoemulsification cataract surgery with a 3.2-mm vs a 5.5-mm sutureless incision. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1998;125:612-20.
473. Laurell CG, Zetterstrom C, Philipson B, Syren-Nordqvist S. Randomized study of the blood-aqueous barrier reaction after phacoemulsification and extracapsular cataract extraction. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 1998;76:573-8.
474. Pande MV, Spalton DJ, Kerr-Muir MG, Marshall J. Postoperative inflammatory response to phacoemulsification and extracapsular cataract surgery: aqueous flare and cells. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22 Suppl 1:770-4.
475. Steinert RF, Brint SF, White SM, Fine IH. Astigmatism after small incision cataract surgery. A prospective, randomized, multicenter comparison of 4- and 6.5-mm incisions. *Ophthalmology* 1991;98:417-23; discussion 423-4.
476. Hayashi K, Hayashi H, Nakao F, Hayashi F. The correlation between incision size and corneal shape changes in sutureless cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1995;102:550-6.
477. Kohnen T, Dick B, Jacobi KW. Comparison of the induced astigmatism after temporal clear corneal tunnel incisions of different sizes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1995;21:417-24.
478. Oshika T, Nagahara K, Yaguchi S, et al. Three year prospective, randomized evaluation of intraocular lens implantation through 3.2 and 5.5 mm incisions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:509-14.
479. Wang J, Zhang EK, Fan WY, et al. The effect of micro-incision and small-incision coaxial phacoemulsification on corneal astigmatism. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2009;37:664-9.
480. Masket S, Wang L, Belani S. Induced astigmatism with 2.2- and 3.0-mm coaxial phacoemulsification incisions. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:21-4.
481. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS. Refractive lens surgery. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2006;19:77-88, vi.
482. Denoyer A, Denoyer L, Marotte D, et al. Intraindividual comparative study of corneal and ocular wavefront aberrations after biaxial microincision versus coaxial small-incision cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2008;92:1679-84.
483. Dewey S, Beiko G, Braga-Mele R, et al. ASCRS Cataract Clinical Committee, Instrumentation and IOLs Subcommittee. Microincisions in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:1549-57.
484. Zhang JY, Feng YF, Cai JQ. Phacoemulsification versus manual small-incision cataract surgery for age-related cataract: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2013;41:379-86.
485. de Silva SR, Riaz Y, Evans JR. Phacoemulsification with posterior chamber intraocular lens versus extracapsular cataract extraction (ECCE) with posterior chamber intraocular lens for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD008812. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD008812.pub2.
486. Riaz Y, de Silva SR, Evans JR. Manual small incision cataract surgery (MSICS) with posterior chamber intraocular lens versus phacoemulsification with posterior chamber intraocular lens for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2013, Issue 10. Art. No.: CD008813. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD008813.pub2.
487. Ang M, Evans JR, Mehta JS. Manual small incision cataract surgery (MSICS) with posterior chamber intraocular lens versus extracapsular cataract extraction (ECCE) with posterior chamber intraocular lens for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD008811. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD008811.pub2.

488. Ang M, Evans JR, Mehta JS. Manual small incision cataract surgery (MSICS) with posterior chamber intraocular lens versus extracapsular cataract extraction (ECCE) with posterior chamber intraocular lens for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014, Issue 11. Art. No.: CD008811. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD008811.pub3.
489. Masket S, Sarayba M, Ignacio T, Fram N. Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract incisions: architectural stability and reproducibility. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1048-9.
490. Nejima R, Terada Y, Mori Y, et al. Clinical utility of femtosecond laser-assisted astigmatic keratotomy after cataract surgery. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 2015;59:209-15.
491. Chan TC, Cheng GP, Wang Z, et al. Vector analysis of corneal astigmatism after combined femtosecond-assisted phacoemulsification and arcuate keratotomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:250-5.
492. Nagy ZZ, Dunai A, Kranitz K, et al. Evaluation of femtosecond laser-assisted and manual clear corneal incisions and their effect on surgically induced astigmatism and higher-order aberrations. *J Refract Surg* 2014;30:522-5.
493. Quiñones A, Gleitsmann K, Freeman M, et al. Benefits and Harms of Femtosecond Laser Assisted Cataract Surgery: A Systematic Review. VA-ESP Project #05-225; 2013.
494. Abell RG, Vote BJ. Cost-effectiveness of femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery versus phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:10-6.
495. Bartlett JD, Miller KM. The economics of femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2016;27:76-81.
496. Sutton G, Bali SJ, Hodge C. Femtosecond cataract surgery: transitioning to laser cataract. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2013;24:3-8.
497. Bali SJ, Hodge C, Lawless M, et al. Early experience with the femtosecond laser for cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:891-9.
498. Jun JH, Hwang KY, Chang SD, Joo CK. Pupil-size alterations induced by photodisruption during femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:278-85.
499. Toto L, Calienno R, Curcio C, et al. Induced inflammation and apoptosis in femtosecond laser-assisted capsulotomies and manual capsulorhexes: an immunohistochemical study. *J Refract Surg* 2015;31:290-4.
500. Grewal DS, Basti S. Intraoperative reverse pupillary block during femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery in a patient with phacomorphic angle closure. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:1909-12.
501. Alder BD, Donaldson KE. Comparison of 2 techniques for managing posterior polar cataracts: Traditional phacoemulsification versus femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:2148-51.
502. Abell RG, Davies PE, Phelan D, et al. Anterior capsulotomy integrity after femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:17-24.
503. Abell RG, Darian-Smith E, Kan JB, et al. Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery versus standard phacoemulsification cataract surgery: outcomes and safety in more than 4000 cases at a single center. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:47-52.
504. Auffarth GU, Reddy KP, Ritter R, et al. Comparison of the maximum applicable stretch force after femtosecond laser-assisted and manual anterior capsulotomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:105-9.
505. Bala C, Xia Y, Meades K. Electron microscopy of laser capsulotomy edge: Interplatform comparison. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:1382-9.
506. Roberts TV, Lawless M, Sutton G, Hodge C. Anterior capsule integrity after femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1109-10.
507. Day AC, Gartry DS, Maurino V, et al. Efficacy of anterior capsulotomy creation in femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:2031-4.
508. Roberts TV, Sutton G, Lawless MA, et al. Capsular block syndrome associated with femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:2068-70.
509. Roberts TV, Lawless M, Bali SJ, et al. Surgical outcomes and safety of femtosecond laser cataract surgery: a prospective study of 1500 consecutive cases. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:227-33.
510. Donaldson KE, Braga-Mele R, Cabot F, et al. Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:1753-63.
511. Chen M, Swinney C. Comparing the intraoperative complication rate of femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery to traditional phacoemulsification. *Int J Ophthalmol* 2015;8:201-3.
512. Kranitz K, Takacs A, Mihaltz K, et al. Femtosecond laser capsulotomy and manual continuous curvilinear capsulorhexis parameters and their effects on intraocular lens centration. *J Refract Surg* 2011;27:558-63.

513. Kranitz K, Mihaltz K, Sandor GL, et al. Intraocular lens tilt and decentration measured by Scheimpflug camera following manual or femtosecond laser-created continuous circular capsulotomy. *J Refract Surg* 2012;28:259-63.
514. Nagy ZZ, Kranitz K, Takacs AI, et al. Comparison of intraocular lens decentration parameters after femtosecond and manual capsulotomies. *J Refract Surg* 2011;27:564-9.
515. Filkorn T, Kovacs I, Takacs A, et al. Comparison of IOL power calculation and refractive outcome after laser refractive cataract surgery with a femtosecond laser versus conventional phacoemulsification. *J Refract Surg* 2012;28:540-4.
516. Conrad-Hengerer I, Al Sheikh M, Hengerer FH, et al. Comparison of visual recovery and refractive stability between femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery and standard phacoemulsification: six-month follow-up. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1356-64.
517. Hatch KM, Schultz T, Talamo JH, Dick HB. Femtosecond laser-assisted compared with standard cataract surgery for removal of advanced cataracts. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1833-8.
518. Abell RG, Kerr NM, Vote BJ. Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery compared with conventional cataract surgery. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2013;41:455-62.
519. Packer M, Solomon JD. Impact of crystalline lens opacification on effective phacoemulsification time in femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2014;157:1323-4.
520. Nagy ZZ, Ecsedy M, Kovacs I, et al. Macular morphology assessed by optical coherence tomography image segmentation after femtosecond laser-assisted and standard cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:941-6.
521. Levitz L, Reich J, Roberts TV, Lawless M. Incidence of cystoid macular edema: femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery versus manual cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:683-6.
522. Ewe SY, Oakley CL, Abell RG, et al. Cystoid macular edema after femtosecond laser-assisted versus phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:2373-8.
523. Ewe SY, Abell RG, Oakley CL, et al. A comparative cohort study of visual outcomes in femtosecond laser-assisted versus phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:178-82.
524. Day AC, Gore DM, Bunce C, Evans JR. Laser-assisted cataract surgery versus standard ultrasound phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016, Issue 7. Art. No.: CD010735. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD010735.pub2.
525. Baranano AE, Wu J, Mazhar K, et al, Los Angeles Latino Eye Study Group. Visual acuity outcomes after cataract extraction in adult latinos: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:815-21.
526. Dick HB, Augustin AJ. Lens implant selection with absence of capsular support. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2001;12:47-57.
527. Werner L, Tetz M, Feldmann I, Bucker M. Evaluating and defining the sharpness of intraocular lenses: microedge structure of commercially available square-edged hydrophilic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:556-66.
528. Bournas P, Drazinos S, Kanellas D, et al. Dysphotopsia after cataract surgery: comparison of four different intraocular lenses. *Ophthalmologica* 2007;221:378-83.
529. Buehl W, Findl O. Effect of intraocular lens design on posterior capsule opacification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1976-85.
530. Vock L, Crnej A, Findl O, et al. Posterior capsule opacification in silicone and hydrophobic acrylic intraocular lenses with sharp-edge optics six years after surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2009;147:683-90.
531. Kohnen S, Ferrer A, Brauweiler P. Visual function in pseudophakic eyes with poly(methyl methacrylate), silicone, and acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22 Suppl 2:1303-7.
532. Brown DC, Grabow HB, Martin RG, et al. Staar Collamer intraocular lens: clinical results from the phase I FDA core study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:1032-8.
533. Cheng JW, Wei RL, Cai JP, et al. Efficacy of different intraocular lens materials and optic edge designs in preventing posterior capsular opacification: a meta-analysis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2007;143:428-36.
534. Henriksen BS, Kinard K, Olson RJ. Effect of intraocular lens glistening size on visual quality. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1190-8.
535. Chang A, Kugelberg M. Glistenings 9 years after phacoemulsification in hydrophobic and hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1199-204.
536. Miyata K, Honbo M, Nejima R, et al. Long-term observation of surface light scattering in a foldable acrylic intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1205-9.
537. Werner L. Glistenings and surface light scattering in intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1398-420.

538. Li N, Chen X, Zhang J, et al. Effect of AcrySof versus silicone or polymethyl methacrylate intraocular lens on posterior capsule opacification. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:830-8.
539. Richter-Mueksch S, Kahraman G, Amon M, et al. Uveal and capsular biocompatibility after implantation of sharp-edged hydrophilic acrylic, hydrophobic acrylic, and silicone intraocular lenses in eyes with pseudoexfoliation syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1414-8.
540. Schild G, Amon M, Abela-Formanek C, et al. Uveal and capsular biocompatibility of a single-piece, sharp-edged hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lens with collagen (Collamer): 1-year results. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1254-8.
541. Abela-Formanek C, Amon M, Schild G, et al. Uveal and capsular biocompatibility of hydrophilic acrylic, hydrophobic acrylic, and silicone intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:50-61.
542. Werner L, Wilbanks G, Nieuwendaal CP, et al. Localized opacification of hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lenses after procedures using intracameral injection of air or gas. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:199-207.
543. Mamalis N. Incision width after phacoemulsification with foldable intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:237-41.
544. Shimizu K, Kobayashi K, Takayama S, Zhaobin G. Preloaded injector for intraocular lens implantation without the use of ophthalmic viscosurgical devices. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1157-60.
545. Wagoner MD, Cox TA, Ariyasu RG, et al. Intraocular lens implantation in the absence of capsular support: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:840-59.
546. Donaldson KE, Gorscak JJ, Budenz DL, et al. Anterior chamber and sutured posterior chamber intraocular lenses in eyes with poor capsular support. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:903-9.
547. Kwong YY, Yuen HK, Lam RF, et al. Comparison of outcomes of primary scleral-fixated versus primary anterior chamber intraocular lens implantation in complicated cataract surgeries. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:80-5.
548. Condon GP, Masket S, Kranemann C, et al. Small-incision iris fixation of foldable intraocular lenses in the absence of capsule support. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:1311-8.
549. Kusaka S, Kodama T, Ohashi Y. Condensation of silicone oil on the posterior surface of a silicone intraocular lens during vitrectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1996;121:574-5.
550. Porter RG, Peters JD, Bourke RD. De-misting condensation on intraocular lenses. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:778-82.
551. Suto C. Sliding scale of IOL power for sulcus fixation using computer simulation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2452-4.
552. Bayramlar H, Hepsen IF, Yilmaz H. Myopic shift from the predicted refraction after sulcus fixation of PMMA posterior chamber intraocular lenses. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2006;41:78-82.
553. Gimbel HV, DeBroff BM. Intraocular lens optic capture. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:200-6.
554. Altmann GE, Nichamin LD, Lane SS, Pepose JS. Optical performance of 3 intraocular lens designs in the presence of decentration. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:574-85.
555. Wang L, Koch DD. Effect of decentration of wavefront-corrected intraocular lenses on the higher-order aberrations of the eye. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2005;123:1226-30.
556. Assia EI, Nemet A, Sachs D. Bilateral spontaneous subluxation of scleral-fixated intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:2214-6.
557. Price MO, Price FW Jr., Werner L, et al. Late dislocation of scleral-sutured posterior chamber intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1320-6.
558. Sasahara M, Kiryu J, Yoshimura N. Endoscope-assisted transscleral suture fixation to reduce the incidence of intraocular lens dislocation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1777-80.
559. Kamal AM, Hanafy M, Ehsan A, Tomerak RH. Ultrasound biomicroscopy comparison of ab interno and ab externo scleral fixation of posterior chamber intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:881-4.
560. Mura JJ, Pavlin CJ, Condon GP, et al. Ultrasound biomicroscopic analysis of iris-sutured foldable posterior chamber intraocular lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;149:245-52.
561. Kumar DA, Agarwal A, Chandrasekar R, Priyanka V. Long-term assessment of tilt of glued intraocular lenses: an optical coherence tomography analysis 5 years after surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:48-55.
562. Ashok Kumar D, Agarwal A, Chandrasekar R. Clinical outcomes of glued transscleral fixated intraocular lens in functionally one-eyed patients. *Eye Contact Lens* 2014;40:e23-8.
563. Röck D, Bartz-Schmidt KU, Röck T, Yoeruek E. Air bubble-induced high intraocular pressure after Descemet membrane endothelial keratoplasty. *Cornea* 2016;35:1035-9.

564. Bellucci R, Scialdone A, Buratto L, et al. Visual acuity and contrast sensitivity comparison between Tecnis and AcrySof SA60AT intraocular lenses: A multicenter randomized study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:712-7.
565. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS, Piers PA. Improved functional vision with a modified prolate intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:986-92.
566. Holladay JT, Piers PA, Koranyi G, et al. A new intraocular lens design to reduce spherical aberration of pseudophakic eyes. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:683-91.
567. Kurz S, Krummenauer F, Thieme H, Dick HB. Contrast sensitivity after implantation of a spherical versus an aspherical intraocular lens in biaxial microincision cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:393-400.
568. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS, Piers PA. Prospective randomized trial of an anterior surface modified prolate intraocular lens. *J Refract Surg* 2002;18:692-6.
569. Shrivastava A, Singh K. The effect of cataract extraction on intraocular pressure. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2010;21:118-22.
570. Kohnen T, Klaproth OK, Buhren J. Effect of intraocular lens asphericity on quality of vision after cataract removal: an intraindividual comparison. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1697-706.
571. Chen WR, Ye HH, Qian YY, et al. Comparison of higher-order aberrations and contrast sensitivity between Tecnis Z9001 and CeeOn 911A intraocular lenses: a prospective randomized study. *Chin Med J (Engl)* 2006;119:1779-84.
572. Ohtani S, Gekka S, Honbou M, et al. One-year prospective inpatient comparison of aspherical and spherical intraocular lenses in patients with bilateral cataract. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2009;147:984-9.
573. Kasper T, Buhren J, Kohnen T. Intraindividual comparison of higher-order aberrations after implantation of aspherical and spherical intraocular lenses as a function of pupil diameter. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:78-84.
574. Tzelikis PF, Akaishi L, Trindade FC, Boteon JE. Spherical aberration and contrast sensitivity in eyes implanted with aspheric and spherical intraocular lenses: a comparative study. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;145:827-33.
575. Tzelikis PF, Akaishi L, Trindade FC, Boteon JE. Ocular aberrations and contrast sensitivity after cataract surgery with AcrySof IQ intraocular lens implantation Clinical comparative study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1918-24.
576. Santhiago MR, Netto MV, Barreto J Jr, et al. Wavefront analysis, contrast sensitivity, and depth of focus after cataract surgery with aspherical intraocular lens implantation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;149:383-9.
577. van Gaalen KW, Koopmans SA, Jansonius NM, Kooijman AC. Clinical comparison of the optical performance of aspheric and spherical intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:34-43.
578. Su PY, Hu FR. Intraindividual comparison of functional vision and higher order aberrations after implantation of aspheric and spherical intraocular lenses. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:265-72.
579. Munoz G, Albarran-Diego C, Montes-Mico R, et al. Spherical aberration and contrast sensitivity after cataract surgery with the Tecnis Z9000 intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1320-7.
580. Nanavaty MA, Spalton DJ, Boyce J, et al. Wavefront aberrations, depth of focus, and contrast sensitivity with aspheric and spherical intraocular lenses: fellow-eye study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:663-71.
581. Yamaguchi T, Negishi K, Ono T, et al. Feasibility of spherical aberration correction with aspheric intraocular lenses in cataract surgery based on individual pupil diameter. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1725-33.
582. Baumeister M, Buhren J, Kohnen T. Tilt and decentration of spherical and aspheric intraocular lenses: effect on higher-order aberrations. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1006-12.
583. Packer M, Fine IH, Hoffman RS. Aspheric intraocular lens selection based on corneal wavefront. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:12-20.
584. Montes-Mico R, Ferrer-Blasco T, Cervino A. Analysis of the possible benefits of aspheric intraocular lenses: review of the literature. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:172-81.
585. Hoffer KJ. Biometry of 7,500 cataractous eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980;90:360-8, correction 890.
586. Grabow HB. Intraocular correction of refractive errors. In: Kershner RM, ed. *Refractive Keratotomy for Cataract Surgery and the Correction of Astigmatism*. Thorofare, NJ: SLACK; 1994:79-115.
587. Lane SS, Ernest P, Miller KM, et al. Comparison of clinical and patient-reported outcomes with bilateral AcrySof toric or spherical control intraocular lenses. *J Refract Surg* 2009;25:899-901.
588. Ruiz-Mesa R, Carrasco-Sanchez D, Diaz-Alvarez SB, et al. Refractive lens exchange with foldable toric intraocular lens. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2009;147:990-6.

589. Gills JP, Gayton JL. Reducing pre-existing astigmatism. In: Gills JP, Fenzl R, Martin RG, eds. *Cataract Surgery : The State of the Art*. Thorofare, NJ: SLACK; 1998:256 pages.
590. Till JS, Yoder PR Jr, Wilcox TK, Spielman JL. Toric intraocular lens implantation: 100 consecutive cases. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:295-301.
591. Ferreira TB, Almeida A. Comparison of the visual outcomes and OPD-scan results of AMO Tecnis toric and Alcon Acrysof IQ toric intraocular lenses. *J Refract Surg* 2012;28:551-5.
592. Chang DF. Comparative rotational stability of single-piece open-loop acrylic and plate-haptic silicone toric intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1842-7.
593. Medical Advisory Secretariat. Intraocular lenses for the treatment of age-related cataracts: an evidence-based analysis. *Ont Health Technol Assess Ser* 2009;9:1-62.
594. Visser N, Bauer NJ, Nuijts RM. Toric intraocular lenses: historical overview, patient selection, IOL calculation, surgical techniques, clinical outcomes, and complications. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:624-37.
595. Hatch KM, Woodcock EC, Talamo JH. Intraocular lens power selection and positioning with and without intraoperative aberrometry. *J Refract Surg* 2015;31:237-42.
596. Miyake T, Kamiya K, Amano R, et al. Long-term clinical outcomes of toric intraocular lens implantation in cataract cases with preexisting astigmatism. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:1654-60.
597. McDonnell PJ, Lee P, Spritzer K, et al. Associations of presbyopia with vision-targeted health-related quality of life. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2003;121:1577-81.
598. Dick HB, Krummenauer F, Schwenn O, et al. Objective and subjective evaluation of photic phenomena after monofocal and multifocal intraocular lens implantation. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1878-86.
599. Vaquero-Ruano M, Encinas JL, Millan I, et al. AMO array multifocal versus monofocal intraocular lenses: long-term follow-up. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:118-23.
600. Braga-Mele R, Chang D, Dewey S, et al, ASCRS Cataract Clinical Committee. Multifocal intraocular lenses: relative indications and contraindications for implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:313-22.
601. Greenbaum S. Monovision pseudophakia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1439-43.
602. Hayashi K, Ogawa S, Manabe S, Yoshimura K. Binocular visual function of modified pseudophakic monovision. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;159:232-40.
603. Zhang F, Sugar A, Jacobsen G, Collins M. Visual function and spectacle independence after cataract surgery: bilateral diffractive multifocal intraocular lenses versus monovision pseudophakia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:853-8.
604. Finkelman YM, Ng JQ, Barrett GD. Patient satisfaction and visual function after pseudophakic monovision. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:998-1002.
605. Ito M, Shimizu K, Amano R, Handa T. Assessment of visual performance in pseudophakic monovision. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:710-4.
606. Xu X, Zhu MM, Zou HD. Refractive versus diffractive multifocal intraocular lenses in cataract surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Refract Surg* 2014;30:634-44.
607. Calladine D, Evans JR, Shah S, Leyland M. Multifocal versus monofocal intraocular lenses after cataract extraction. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012, Issue 9. Art. No.: CD003169. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD003169.pub3.
608. Woodward MA, Randleman JB, Stulting RD. Dissatisfaction after multifocal intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:992-7.
609. Packer M, Chu YR, Waltz KL, et al. Evaluation of the aspheric Tecnis multifocal intraocular lens: one-year results from the first cohort of the food and drug administration clinical trial. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;149:577-84.
610. Visser N, Beckers HJ, Bauer NJ, et al. Toric vs aspherical control intraocular lenses in patients with cataract and corneal astigmatism: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2014;132:1462-8.
611. Ferreira TB, Marques EF, Rodrigues A, Montes-Mico R. Visual and optical outcomes of a diffractive multifocal toric intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:1029-35.
612. Madrid-Costa D, Ruiz-Alcocer J, Ferrer-Blasco T, et al. Optical quality differences between three multifocal intraocular lenses: bifocal low add, bifocal moderate add, and trifocal. *J Refract Surg* 2013;29:749-54.
613. Hayashi K, Manabe S, Hayashi H. Visual acuity from far to near and contrast sensitivity in eyes with a diffractive multifocal intraocular lens with a low addition power. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:2070-6.

614. Cumming JS, Colvard DM, Dell SJ, et al. Clinical evaluation of the Crystalens AT-45 accommodating intraocular lens: results of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration clinical trial. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:812-25.
615. Pepose JS, Qazi MA, Davies J, et al. Visual performance of patients with bilateral vs combination Crystalens, ReZoom, and ReSTOR intraocular lens implants. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2007;144:347-57.
616. Ong HS, Evans JR, Allan BD. Accommodative intraocular lens versus standard monofocal intraocular lens implantation in cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014, Issue 5. Art. No.: CD009667. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD009667.pub2.
617. Takakura A, Iyer P, Adams JR, Pepin SM. Functional assessment of accommodating intraocular lenses versus monofocal intraocular lenses in cataract surgery: metaanalysis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:380-8.
618. Allen D. Cataract. *BMJ Clin Evid* 2011;2:1-24.
619. American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery. Patient post-procedure analysis. In: ASCRS National Cataract Database. Fairfax, VA: American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgery; 1996:43, 44, 50.
620. Lundstrom M, Barry P, Leite E, et al. 1998 European Cataract Outcome Study: report from the European Cataract Outcome Study Group. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1176-84.
621. Lum F, Schein O, Schachat AP, et al. Initial two years of experience with the AAO National Eyecare Outcomes Network (NEON) cataract surgery database. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:691-7.
622. Jaycock P, Johnston RL, Taylor H, et al. The Cataract National Dataset electronic multi-centre audit of 55,567 operations: updating benchmark standards of care in the United Kingdom and internationally. *Eye (Lond)* 2009;23:38-49.
623. Chee SP, Yang Y, Ti SE. Clinical outcomes in the first two years of femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;159:714-9.
624. Albanis CV, Dwyer MA, Ernest JT. Outcomes of extracapsular cataract extraction and phacoemulsification performed in a university training program. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 1998;29:643-8.
625. Blomquist PH, Rugwani RM. Visual outcomes after vitreous loss during cataract surgery performed by residents. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:847-52.
626. Corey RP, Olson RJ. Surgical outcomes of cataract extractions performed by residents using phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:66-72.
627. Karp KO, Albanis CV, Pearlman JB, Goins KM. Outcomes of temporal clear cornea versus superior scleral tunnel phacoemulsification incisions in a university training program. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 2001;32:228-32.
628. Randleman JB, Srivastava SK, Aaron MM. Phacoemulsification with topical anesthesia performed by resident surgeons. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:149-54.
629. Tarbet KJ, Mamalis N, Theurer J, et al. Complications and results of phacoemulsification performed by residents. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1995;21:661-5.
630. Quillen DA, Phipps SJ. Visual outcomes and incidence of vitreous loss for residents performing phacoemulsification without prior planned extracapsular cataract extraction experience. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;135:732-3.
631. Pouyeh B, Galor A, Junk AK, et al. Surgical and refractive outcomes of cataract surgery with toric intraocular lens implantation at a resident-teaching institution. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1623-8.
632. Mangione CM, Orav EJ, Lawrence MG, et al. Prediction of visual function after cataract surgery. A prospectively validated model. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:1305-11.
633. Mozaffarieh M, Heinzl H, Sacu S, Wedrich A. Clinical outcomes of phacoemulsification cataract surgery in diabetes patients: visual function (VF-14), visual acuity and patient satisfaction. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2005;83:176-83.
634. Pham TQ, Cugati S, Rohtchina E, et al. Age-related maculopathy and cataract surgery outcomes: visual acuity and health-related quality of life. *Eye* 2007;21:324-30.
635. Forooghian F, Agron E, Clemons TE, et al. Visual acuity outcomes after cataract surgery in patients with age-related macular degeneration: Age-Related Eye Disease Study report no. 27. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:2093-100.
636. Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 Research Group, Huynh N, Nicholson BP, Agrón, E, et al. Visual acuity after cataract surgery in patients with age-related macular degeneration: Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 report number 5. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:1229-36.
637. Fong CS, Mitchell P, Rohtchina E, et al. Visual outcomes 12 months after phacoemulsification cataract surgery in patients with diabetes. *Acta Ophthalmol* 2012;90:173-8.

638. Charalampidou S, Loughman J, Nolan J, et al. Prognostic indicators and outcome measures for surgical removal of symptomatic nonadvanced cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2011;129:1155-61.
639. Powe NR, Schein OD, Gieser SC, et al, Cataract Patient Outcome Research Team. Synthesis of the literature on visual acuity and complications following cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1994;112:239-52.
640. Greenberg PB, Tseng VL, Wu WC, et al. Prevalence and predictors of ocular complications associated with cataract surgery in United States veterans. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:507-14.
641. Stein JD, Grossman DS, Mundy KM, et al. Severe adverse events after cataract surgery among medicare beneficiaries. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:1716-23.
642. Zaidi FH, Corbett MC, Burton BJ, Bloom PA. Raising the benchmark for the 21st century--the 1000 cataract operations audit and survey: outcomes, consultant-supervised training and sourcing NHS choice. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2007;91:731-6.
643. Syed ZA, Moayedi J, Mohamedi M, et al. Cataract surgery outcomes at a UK independent sector treatment centre. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2015;99:1460-5.
644. Clark A, Morlet N, Ng JQ, et al. Whole population trends in complications of cataract surgery over 22 years in Western Australia. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:1055-61.
645. Chen CK, Tseng VL, Wu WC, Greenberg PB. A survey of the current role of manual extracapsular cataract extraction. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:692-3.
646. Ernest P, Rhem M, McDermott M, et al. Phacoemulsification conditions resulting in thermal wound injury. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1829-39.
647. Sorensen T, Chan CC, Bradley M, et al. Ultrasound-induced corneal incision contracture survey in the United States and Canada. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:227-33.
648. Floyd M, Valentine J, Coombs J, Olson RJ. Effect of incisional friction and ophthalmic viscosurgical devices on the heat generation of ultrasound during cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1222-6.
649. Chang SW, Su TY, Chen YL. Influence of ocular features and incision width on surgically induced astigmatism after cataract surgery. *J Refract Surg* 2015;31:82-8.
650. Cho YK, Kim MS. Perioperative modulating factors on astigmatism in sutured cataract surgery. *Korean J Ophthalmol* 2009;23:240-8.
651. Vollman DE, Gonzalez-Gonzalez LA, Chomsky A, et al. Intraoperative floppy iris and prevalence of intraoperative complications: results from ophthalmic surgery outcomes database. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2014;157:1130-5.
652. Haridas A, Syrimi M, Al-Ahmar B, Hingorani M. Intraoperative floppy iris syndrome (IFIS) in patients receiving tamsulosin or doxazosin--a UK-based comparison of incidence and complication rates. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2013;251:1541-5.
653. Marcon AS, Rapuano CJ, Jones MR, et al. Descemet's membrane detachment after cataract surgery: management and outcome. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:2325-30.
654. Al-Mezaine HS. Descemet's membrane detachment after cataract extraction surgery. *Int Ophthalmol* 2010;30:391-6.
655. Hui JI, Fishler J, Karp CL, et al. Retained nuclear fragments in the anterior chamber after phacoemulsification with an intact posterior capsule. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:1949-53.
656. Van Gelder RN, Leveque TK. Cataract surgery in the setting of uveitis. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2009;20:42-5.
657. Clark WL, Kaiser PK, Flynn HW Jr, et al. Treatment strategies and visual acuity outcomes in chronic postoperative *Propionibacterium acnes* endophthalmitis. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:1665-70.
658. Patel C, Kim SJ, Chomsky A, Saboori M. Incidence and risk factors for chronic uveitis following cataract surgery. *Ocul Immunol Inflamm* 2013;21:130-4.
659. Coleman AL. How Big Data informs us about cataract surgery: the LXXII Edward Jackson Memorial Lecture. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:1091-103.
660. Cao X, Liu A, Zhang J, et al. Clinical analysis of endophthalmitis after phacoemulsification. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2007;42:844-8.
661. Carrim ZI, Richardson J, Wykes WN. Incidence and visual outcome of acute endophthalmitis after cataract surgery--the experience of an eye department in Scotland. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2009;93:721-5.
662. Montan P, Lundstrom M, Stenevi U, Thorburn W. Endophthalmitis following cataract surgery in Sweden. The 1998 national prospective survey. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2002;80:258-61.
663. Fang YT, Chien LN, Ng YY, et al. Association of hospital and surgeon operation volume with the incidence of postoperative endophthalmitis: Taiwan experience. *Eye (Lond)* 2006;20:900-7.
664. Lalitha P, Rajagopalan J, Prakash K, et al. Postcataract endophthalmitis in South India incidence and outcome. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1884-9.

665. Garcia-Arumi J, Fonollosa A, Sararols L, et al. Topical anesthesia: possible risk factor for endophthalmitis after cataract extraction. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:989-92.
666. Lundstrom M. Endophthalmitis and incision construction. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2006;17:68-71.
667. Monica ML, Long DA. Nine-year safety with self-sealing corneal tunnel incision in clear cornea cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:985-6.
668. Barry P, Seal DV, Gettinby G, et al. ESCRS study of prophylaxis of postoperative endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: preliminary report of principal results from a European multicenter study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:407-10.
669. Barry P, Gardner S, Seal D, et al. Clinical observations associated with proven and unproven cases in the ESCRS study of prophylaxis of postoperative endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1523-31.
670. Behndig A, Cochener B, Guell JL, et al. Endophthalmitis prophylaxis in cataract surgery: overview of current practice patterns in 9 European countries. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:1421-31.
671. Gower EW, Lindsley K, Nanji AA, et al. Perioperative antibiotics for prevention of acute endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2013, Issue 7. Art. No.: CD006364. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006364.pub2.
672. Barry P. Adoption of intracameral antibiotic prophylaxis of endophthalmitis following cataract surgery: update on the ESCRS Endophthalmitis Study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:138-42.
673. O'Brien TP, Arshinoff SA, Mah FS. Perspectives on antibiotics for postoperative endophthalmitis prophylaxis: potential role of moxifloxacin. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1790-800.
674. Galvis V, Tello A, Sanchez MA, Camacho PA. Cohort study of intracameral moxifloxacin in postoperative endophthalmitis prophylaxis. *Ophthalmol Eye Dis* 2014;6:1-4.
675. Vedantham V, Lalitha P, Velpandian T, et al. Vitreous and aqueous penetration of orally administered moxifloxacin in humans. *Eye (Lond)* 2006;20:1273-8.
676. Sharma T, Kamath MM, Kamath MG, et al. Aqueous penetration of orally and topically administered moxifloxacin. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2015;99:1182-5.
677. Han DC, Chee SP. Survey of practice preference pattern in antibiotic prophylaxis against endophthalmitis after cataract surgery in Singapore. *Int Ophthalmol* 2012;32:127-34.
678. Braga-Mele R, Chang DF, Henderson BA, et al, ASCRS Clinical Cataract Committee. Intracameral antibiotics: safety, efficacy, and preparation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:2134-42.
679. Lemley CA, Han DP. Endophthalmitis: a review of current evaluation and management. *Retina* 2007;27:662-80.
680. Kernt M, Kampik A. Endophthalmitis: pathogenesis, clinical presentation, management, and perspectives. *Clin Ophthalmol* 2010;4:121-35.
681. Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study Group. Results of the Endophthalmitis Vitrectomy Study: a randomized trial of immediate vitrectomy and of intravenous antibiotics for the treatment of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:1479-96.
682. Montan PG, Koranyi G, Setterquist HE, et al. Endophthalmitis after cataract surgery: risk factors relating to technique and events of the operation and patient history: a retrospective case-control study. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:2171-7.
683. Somani S, Grinbaum A, Slomovic AR. Postoperative endophthalmitis: incidence, predisposing surgery, clinical course and outcome. *Can J Ophthalmol* 1997;32:303-10.
684. Lalwani GA, Flynn HW Jr, Scott IU, et al. Acute-onset endophthalmitis after clear corneal cataract surgery (1996-2005). Clinical features, causative organisms, and visual acuity outcomes. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:473-6.
685. Ang GS, Whyte IF. Effect and outcomes of posterior capsule rupture in a district general hospital setting. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:623-7.
686. Chan FM, Mathur R, Ku JJ, et al. Rates of posterior capsule rupture during cataract surgery among different races in Singapore. *Ann Acad Med Singapore* 2006;35:698-700.
687. Szijarto Z, Haszonits B, Biro Z, Kovacs B. Phacoemulsification on previously vitrectomized eyes: results of a 10-year-period. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2007;17:601-4.
688. Narendran N, Jaycock P, Johnston RL, et al. The Cataract National Dataset electronic multicentre audit of 55,567 operations: risk stratification for posterior capsule rupture and vitreous loss. *Eye (Lond)* 2009;23:31-7.
689. Artzen D, Lundstrom M, Behndig A, et al. Capsule complication during cataract surgery: case-control study of preoperative and intraoperative risk factors: Swedish Capsule Rupture Study Group report 2. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1688-93.
690. Jacobs PM. Vitreous loss during cataract surgery: prevention and optimal management. *Eye (Lond)* 2008;22:1286-9. Erratum in: *Eye* 2008;22:1370.

691. Burk SE, Da Mata AP, Snyder ME, et al. Visualizing vitreous using Kenalog suspension. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:645-51.
692. Ho LY, Doft BH, Wang L, Bunker CH. Clinical predictors and outcomes of pars plana vitrectomy for retained lens material after cataract extraction. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2009;147:587-94.
693. von Lany H, Mahmood S, James CR, et al. Displacement of nuclear fragments into the vitreous complicating phacoemulsification surgery in the UK: clinical features, outcomes and management. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2008;92:493-5.
694. Zavodni ZJ, Meyer JJ, Kim T. Clinical features and outcomes of retained lens fragments in the anterior chamber after phacoemulsification. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:1171-5.
695. Schaal S, Barr CC. Management of retained lens fragments after cataract surgery with and without pars plana vitrectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:863-7.
696. Chen CL, Wang TY, Cheng JH, et al. Immediate pars plana vitrectomy improves outcome in retained intravitreal lens fragments after phacoemulsification. *Ophthalmologica* 2008;222:277-83.
697. Treumer F, Bunse A, Rudolf M, Roeder J. Pars plana vitrectomy, phacoemulsification and intraocular lens implantation. Comparison of clinical complications in a combined versus two-step surgical approach. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2006;244:808-15.
698. Alio JL, Ruiz-Moreno JM, Shabayek MH, et al. The risk of retinal detachment in high myopia after small incision coaxial phacoemulsification. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2007;144:93-8.
699. Bhagwandien AC, Cheng YY, Wolfs RC, et al. Relationship between retinal detachment and biometry in 4262 cataractous eyes. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:643-9.
700. Boberg-Ans G, Henning V, Villumsen J, la Cour M. Longterm incidence of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment and survival in a defined population undergoing standardized phacoemulsification surgery. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2006;84:613-8.
701. Jakobsson G, Montan P, Zetterberg M, et al. Capsule complication during cataract surgery: Retinal detachment after cataract surgery with capsule complication: Swedish Capsule Rupture Study Group report 4. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1699-705.
702. Neuhann IM, Neuhann TF, Heimann H, et al. Retinal detachment after phacoemulsification in high myopia: analysis of 2356 cases. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1644-57.
703. Russell M, Gaskin B, Russell D, Polkinghorne PJ. Pseudophakic retinal detachment after phacoemulsification cataract surgery: Ten-year retrospective review. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:442-5.
704. Erie JC, Raecker MA, Baratz KH, et al. Risk of retinal detachment after cataract extraction, 1980-2004: a population-based study. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:2026-32.
705. Olsen G, Olson RJ. Update on a long-term, prospective study of capsulotomy and retinal detachment rates after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1017-21.
706. Obuchowska I, Mariak Z. Risk factors of massive suprachoroidal hemorrhage during extracapsular cataract extraction surgery. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2005;15:712-7.
707. Grzybowski A, Ascaso FJ, Kupidura-Majewski K, Packer M. Continuation of anticoagulant and antiplatelet therapy during phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2015;26:28-33.
708. Benzimra JD, Johnston RL, Jaycock P, et al. The Cataract National Dataset electronic multicentre audit of 55,567 operations: antiplatelet and anticoagulant medications. *Eye (Lond)* 2009;23:10-6.
709. Ling R, Cole M, James C, et al. Suprachoroidal haemorrhage complicating cataract surgery in the UK: epidemiology, clinical features, management, and outcomes. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2004;88:478-80.
710. Chu CJ, Johnston RL, Buscombe C, et al. Risk factors and incidence of macular edema after cataract surgery: a database study of 81984 eyes. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:316-23.
711. Singal N, Hopkins J. Pseudophakic cystoid macular edema: ketorolac alone vs. ketorolac plus prednisolone. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2004;39:245-50.
712. Wittpenn JR, Silverstein S, Heier J, et al. A randomized, masked comparison of topical ketorolac 0.4% plus steroid vs steroid alone in low-risk cataract surgery patients. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;146:554-60.
713. Rho DS. Treatment of acute pseudophakic cystoid macular edema: Diclofenac versus ketorolac. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:2378-84.
714. Laurell CG, Zetterstrom C. Effects of dexamethasone, diclofenac, or placebo on the inflammatory response after cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2002;86:1380-4.
715. Missotten L, Richard C, Trinquand C. Topical 0.1% indomethacin solution versus topical 0.1% dexamethasone solution in the prevention of inflammation after cataract surgery. The Study Group. *Ophthalmologica* 2001;215:43-50.
716. Solomon KD, Cheetham JK, DeGryse R, et al. Topical ketorolac tromethamine 0.5% ophthalmic solution in ocular inflammation after cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:331-7.

717. Miyake K, Masuda K, Shirato S, et al. Comparison of diclofenac and fluorometholone in preventing cystoid macular edema after small incision cataract surgery: a multicentered prospective trial. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 2000;44:58-67.
718. Herbort CP, Jauch A, Othenin-Girard P, et al. Diclofenac drops to treat inflammation after cataract surgery. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2000;78:421-4.
719. Snyder RW, Siekert RW, Schwiegerling J, et al. Acular as a single agent for use as an antimiotic and anti-inflammatory in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1225-7.
720. Heier JS, Topping TM, Baumann W, et al. Ketorolac versus prednisolone versus combination therapy in the treatment of acute pseudophakic cystoid macular edema. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:2034-8; discussion 2039.
721. Wolf EJ, Braunstein A, Shih C, Braunstein RE. Incidence of visually significant pseudophakic macular edema after uneventful phacoemulsification in patients treated with nepafenac. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1546-9.
722. Asano S, Miyake K, Ota I, et al. Reducing angiographic cystoid macular edema and blood-aqueous barrier disruption after small-incision phacoemulsification and foldable intraocular lens implantation: multicenter prospective randomized comparison of topical diclofenac 0.1% and betamethasone 0.1%. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:57-63.
723. Almeida DR, Johnson D, Hollands H, et al. Effect of prophylactic nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs on cystoid macular edema assessed using optical coherence tomography quantification of total macular volume after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:64-9.
724. Wielders LH, Lambermont VA, Schouten JS, et al. Prevention of cystoid macular edema after cataract surgery in nondiabetic and diabetic patients: a systematic review and meta-Analysis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:968-81.
725. Kim SJ, Schoenberger SD, Thorne JE, et al. Topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and cataract surgery: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:2159-68.
726. Sivaprasad S, Bunce C, Patel N. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents for treating cystoid macular oedema following cataract surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2004, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD004239. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004239.pub2.
727. Yilmaz T, Cordero-Coma M, Gallagher MJ. Ketorolac therapy for the prevention of acute pseudophakic cystoid macular edema: a systematic review. *Eye (Lond)* 2012;26:252-8.
728. Rossetti L, Chaudhuri J, Dickersin K. Medical prophylaxis and treatment of cystoid macular edema after cataract surgery. The results of a meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:397-405.
729. Spitzer MS, Ziemssen F, Yoeruek E, et al. Efficacy of intravitreal bevacizumab in treating postoperative pseudophakic cystoid macular edema. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:70-5.
730. Takamura Y, Kubo E, Akagi Y. Analysis of the effect of intravitreal bevacizumab injection on diabetic macular edema after cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1151-7.
731. Chae JB, Joe SG, Yang SJ, et al. Effect of combined cataract surgery and ranibizumab injection in postoperative macular edema in nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy. *Retina* 2014;34:149-56.
732. Quintana NE, Allocco AR, Ponce JA, Magurno MG. Non steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in the prevention of cystoid macular edema after uneventful cataract surgery. *Clin Ophthalmol* 2014;8:1209-12.
733. Guo S, Patel S, Baumrind B, et al. Management of pseudophakic cystoid macular edema. *Surv Ophthalmol* 2015;60:123-37.
734. Udaondo P, Garcia-Pous M, Garcia-Delpech S, et al. Prophylaxis of macular edema with intravitreal ranibizumab in patients with diabetic retinopathy after cataract surgery: a pilot study. *J Ophthalmol* 2011;2011:159436.
735. Moser CL, Martin-Baranera M, Garat M, et al. Corneal edema and intraocular pressure after cataract surgery: randomized comparison of Healon5 and Amvisc Plus. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2359-65.
736. Cekic O, Batman C. Effect of intracameral carbachol on intraocular pressure following clear corneal phacoemulsification. *Eye* 1999;13 (Pt 2):209-11.
737. Abbasoglu E, Tekeli O, Celikdogan A, Gursel E. A topical or oral carbonic anhydrase inhibitor to control ocular hypertension after cataract surgery. *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2000;10:27-31.
738. Cetinkaya A, Akman A, Akova YA. Effect of topical brinzolamide 1% and brimonidine 0.2% on intraocular pressure after phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1736-41.
739. Dayanir V, Ozcura F, Kir E, et al. Medical control of intraocular pressure after phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:484-8.
740. Ermis SS, Ozturk F, Inan UU. Comparing the effects of travoprost and brinzolamide on intraocular pressure after phacoemulsification. *Eye* 2005;19:303-7.
741. Fry LL. Comparison of the postoperative intraocular pressure with Betagan, Betoptic, Timoptic, Iopidine, Diamox, Pilopine Gel, and Miostat. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1992;18:14-9.

742. Gupta A, Bansal RK, Grewal SP. Natural course of intraocular pressure after cataract extraction and the effect of intracameral carbachol. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1992;18:166-9.
743. Hollands RH, Drance SM, House PH, Schulzer M. Control of intraocular pressure after cataract extraction. *Can J Ophthalmol* 1990;25:128-32.
744. Kasetti SR, Desai SP, Sivakumar S, Sunderraj P. Preventing intraocular pressure increase after phacoemulsification and the role of perioperative apraclonidine. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:2177-80.
745. Katsimpris JM, Siganos D, Konstas AG, et al. Efficacy of brimonidine 0.2% in controlling acute postoperative intraocular pressure elevation after phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:2288-94.
746. Kim JY, Sohn JH, Youn DH. Effects of intracameral carbachol and acetylcholine on early postoperative intraocular pressure after cataract extraction. *Korean J Ophthalmol* 1994;8:61-5.
747. Lai JS, Chua JK, Leung AT, Lam DS. Latanoprost versus timolol gel to prevent ocular hypertension after phacoemulsification and intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:386-91.
748. Lai JS, Chua JK, Loo A, et al. Effect of intracameral acetylcholine on latanoprost in preventing ocular hypertension after phacoemulsification and intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:700-5.
749. Lai JS, Loo A, Tham CC, et al. Preoperative latanoprost to prevent ocular hypertension after phacoemulsification and intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1792-5.
750. Rainer G, Menapace R, Findl O, et al. Randomised fellow eye comparison of the effectiveness of dorzolamide and apraclonidine on intraocular pressure following phacoemulsification cataract surgery. *Eye* 2000;14 Pt 5:757-60.
751. Rainer G, Menapace R, Findl O, et al. Effect of topical brimonidine on intraocular pressure after small incision cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1227-31.
752. Solomon KD, Stewart WC, Hunt HH, et al. Intraoperative intracameral carbachol in phacoemulsification and posterior chamber lens implantation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1998;125:36-43.
753. Wedrich A, Menapace R. Intraocular pressure following small-incision cataract surgery and polyHEMA posterior chamber lens implantation. A comparison between acetylcholine and carbachol. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1992;18:500-5.
754. Whitehouse G. Brimonidine and postoperative pressure spikes in cataract surgery. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2000;28:364-6.
755. Kersey JP, Broadway DC. Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma: a review of the literature. *Eye (Lond)* 2006;20:407-16.
756. Chang DF, Tan JJ, Tripodis Y. Risk factors for steroid response among cataract patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:675-81.
757. Sheppard JD, Toyos MM, Kempen JH, et al. Difluprednate 0.05% versus prednisolone acetate 1% for endogenous anterior uveitis: a phase III, multicenter, randomized study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2014;55:2993-3002.
758. Jeng KW, Fine HF, Wheatley HM, et al. Incidence of steroid-induced ocular hypertension after vitreoretinal surgery with difluprednate versus prednisolone acetate. *Retina* 2014;34:1990-6.
759. Mamalis N, Brubaker J, Davis D, et al. Complications of foldable intraocular lenses requiring explantation or secondary intervention--2007 survey update. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1584-91.
760. Kamiya K, Hayashi K, Shimizu K, et al. Multifocal intraocular lens explantation: a case series of 50 eyes. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2014;158:215-20.
761. Hayashi K, Hirata A, Hayashi H. Possible predisposing factors for in-the-bag and out-of-the-bag intraocular lens dislocation and outcomes of intraocular lens exchange surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:969-75.
762. Petersen AM, Bluth LL, Champion M. Delayed posterior dislocation of silicone plate-haptic lenses after neodymium:yag capsulotomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1827-9.
763. Agustin AL, Miller KM. Posterior dislocation of a plate-haptic silicone intraocular lens with large fixation holes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1428-9.
764. Jehan FS, Mamalis N, Crandall AS. Spontaneous late dislocation of intraocular lens within the capsular bag in pseudoexfoliation patients. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:1727-31.
765. Masket S, Osher RH. Late complications with intraocular lens dislocation after capsulorhexis in pseudoexfoliation syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1481-4.
766. Davis D, Brubaker J, Espandar L, et al. Late in-the-bag spontaneous intraocular lens dislocation: evaluation of 86 consecutive cases. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:664-70.
767. Werner L, Zaugg B, Neuhann T, et al. In-the-bag capsular tension ring and intraocular lens subluxation or dislocation: a series of 23 cases. *Ophthalmology* 2012;119:266-71.

768. Lorente R, de Rojas V, Vazquez de Parga P, et al. Management of late spontaneous in-the-bag intraocular lens dislocation: Retrospective analysis of 45 cases. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1270-82.
769. Tester R, Pace NL, Samore M, Olson RJ. Dysphotopsia in phakic and pseudophakic patients: incidence and relation to intraocular lens type(2). *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:810-6.
770. Schwiegerling J. Recent developments in pseudophakic dysphotopsia. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2006;17:27-30.
771. Davison JA. Positive and negative dysphotopsia in patients with acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1346-55.
772. Coroneo MT, Pham T, Kwok LS. Off-axis edge glare in pseudophakic dysphotopsia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:1969-73.
773. Osher RH. Negative dysphotopsia: long-term study and possible explanation for transient symptoms. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1699-707.
774. Mamalis N. Negative dysphotopsia following cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:371-2.
775. Masket S. Truncated edge design, dysphotopsia, and inhibition of posterior capsule opacification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:145-7.
776. Trattler WB, Whitsett JC, Simone PA. Negative dysphotopsia after intraocular lens implantation irrespective of design and material. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:841-5.
777. Narvaez J, Banning CS, Stulting RD. Negative dysphotopsia associated with implantation of the Z9000 intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:846-7.
778. Davison JA. Clinical performance of Alcon SA30AL and SA60AT single-piece acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1112-23.
779. Farbowitz MA, Zabriskie NA, Crandall AS, et al. Visual complaints associated with the AcrySof acrylic intraocular lens. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1339-45.
780. Holladay JT, Lang A, Portney V. Analysis of edge glare phenomena in intraocular lens edge designs. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:748-52.
781. Masket S, Fram NR. Pseudophakic negative dysphotopsia: Surgical management and new theory of etiology. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1199-207.
782. Nikeghbali A, Ghasemi Falavarjani K. Scleral fixation of dislocated intraocular lenses by haptic externalization through a clear corneal incision. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res* 2009;4:266-9.
783. Werner L, Apple DJ, Escobar-Gomez M, et al. Postoperative deposition of calcium on the surfaces of a hydrogel intraocular lens. *Ophthalmology* 2000;107:2179-85.
784. Werner L, Apple DJ, Kaskaloglu M, Pandey SK. Dense opacification of the optical component of a hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lens: a clinicopathological analysis of 9 explanted lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1485-92.
785. Tehrani M, Mamalis N, Wallin T, et al. Late postoperative opacification of MemoryLens hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lenses: case series and review. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:115-22.
786. Neuhann IM, Werner L, Izak AM, et al. Late postoperative opacification of a hydrophilic acrylic (hydrogel) intraocular lens: a clinicopathological analysis of 106 explants. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:2094-101.
787. Hunter B, Werner L, Memmen JE, Mamalis N. Postoperative localized opacification of the new MemoryLens design: analyses of an explant. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1836-40.
788. Haymore J, Zaidman G, Werner L, et al. Misdiagnosis of hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lens optic opacification: report of 8 cases with the MemoryLens. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:1689-95.
789. Werner L, Kollarits CR, Mamalis N, Olson RJ. Surface calcification of a 3-piece silicone intraocular lens in a patient with asteroid hyalosis: a clinicopathologic case report. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:447-52.
790. Wackernagel W, Ettinger K, Weitgasser U, et al. Opacification of a silicone intraocular lens caused by calcium deposits on the optic. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:517-20.
791. Zhu XF, Zou HD, Yu YF, et al. Comparison of blue light-filtering IOLs and UV light-filtering IOLs for cataract surgery: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2012;7:e33013.
792. Neuhann IM, Neuhann TF, Rohrbach JM. Intraocular lens calcification after keratoplasty. *Cornea* 2013;32:e6-10.
793. Fellman MA, Werner L, Liu ET, et al. Calcification of a hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lens after Descemet-stripping endothelial keratoplasty: case report and laboratory analyses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:799-803.
794. MacLean KD, Apel A, Wilson J, Werner L. Calcification of hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lenses associated with intracameral air injection following DMEK. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1310-4.
795. Apple DJ, Isaacs RT, Kent DG, et al. Silicone oil adhesion to intraocular lenses: an experimental study comparing various biomaterials. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1997;23:536-44.

796. Oner FH, Saatci OA, Sarioglu S, et al. Interaction of intraocular lenses with various concentrations of silicone oil: an experimental study. *Ophthalmologica* 2003;217:124-8.
797. Cazal J, Lavin-Dapena C, Marin J, Verges C. Accommodative intraocular lens tilting. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;140:341-4.
798. Yuen L, Trattler W, Boxer Wachler BS. Two cases of Z syndrome with the Crystalens after uneventful cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1986-9.
799. Kramer GD, Werner L, Neuhann T, et al. Anterior haptic flexing and in-the-bag subluxation of an accommodating intraocular lens due to excessive capsular bag contraction. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:2010-3.
800. Chang DF. Early rotational stability of the longer Staar toric intraocular lens: fifty consecutive cases. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:935-40.
801. Jampaulo M, Olson MD, Miller KM. Long-term Staar toric intraocular lens rotational stability. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;146:550-3.
802. Holland E, Lane S, Horn JD, et al. The AcrySof Toric intraocular lens in subjects with cataracts and corneal astigmatism: a randomized, subject-masked, parallel-group, 1-year study. *Ophthalmology* 2010;117:2104-11.
803. Zhu X, He W, Zhang K, Lu Y. Factors influencing 1-year rotational stability of AcrySof Toric intraocular lenses. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2016;100:263-8.
804. Lockwood JC, Randleman JB. Toric intraocular lens rotation to optimize refractive outcome despite appropriate intraoperative positioning. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:878-83.
805. Willerscheidt AB, Healey ML, Ireland M. Cataract surgery outcomes: importance of co-morbidities in case mix. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1995;21:177-81.
806. Lundstrom M, Barry P, Henry Y, et al. Visual outcome of cataract surgery; study from the European Registry of Quality Outcomes for Cataract and Refractive Surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:673-9.
807. Tielsch JM, Steinberg EP, Cassard SD, et al. Preoperative functional expectations and postoperative outcomes among patients undergoing first eye cataract surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:1312-8.
808. Grimfors M, Mollazadegan K, Lundstrom M, Kugelberg M. Ocular comorbidity and self-assessed visual function after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:1163-9.
809. Day AC, Donachie PH, Sparrow JM, Johnston RL. The Royal College of Ophthalmologists' National Ophthalmology Database study of cataract surgery: report 1, visual outcomes and complications. *Eye (Lond)* 2015;29:552-60.
810. Klein R, Klein BE, Jensen SC, Cruickshanks KJ. The relationship of ocular factors to the incidence and progression of age-related maculopathy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1998;116:506-13.
811. Wang JJ, Klein R, Smith W, et al. Cataract surgery and the 5-year incidence of late-stage age-related maculopathy: pooled findings from the Beaver Dam and Blue Mountains Eye Studies. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:1960-7.
812. Freeman EE, Munoz B, West SK, et al. Is there an association between cataract surgery and age-related macular degeneration? Data from three population-based studies. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;135:849-56.
813. Chew EY, Benson WE, Remaley NA, et al. Results after lens extraction in patients with diabetic retinopathy: Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study report number 25. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1999;117:1600-6.
814. Henricsson M, Heijl A, Janzon L. Diabetic retinopathy before and after cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1996;80:789-93.
815. Hayashi K, Hayashi H. Pupil size before and after phacoemulsification in nondiabetic and diabetic patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2543-50.
816. Mitra RA, Borrillo JL, Dev S, et al. Retinopathy progression and visual outcomes after phacoemulsification in patients with diabetes mellitus. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2000;118:912-7.
817. Squirrell D, Bhola R, Bush J, et al. A prospective, case controlled study of the natural history of diabetic retinopathy and maculopathy after uncomplicated phacoemulsification cataract surgery in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2002;86:565-71.
818. Henderson BA, Kim JY, Ament CS, et al. Clinical pseudophakic cystoid macular edema. Risk factors for development and duration after treatment. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1550-8.
819. Traish AS, Colby KA. Approaching cataract surgery in patients with fuchs' endothelial dystrophy. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 2010;50:1-11.
820. Tong JT, Miller KM. Intraocular pressure change after sutureless phacoemulsification and foldable posterior chamber lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:256-62.

821. Jahn CE. Reduced intraocular pressure after phacoemulsification and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1997;23:1260-4.
822. Shingleton BJ, Gamell LS, O'Donoghue MW, et al. Long-term changes in intraocular pressure after clear corneal phacoemulsification: normal patients versus glaucoma suspect and glaucoma patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:885-90.
823. Kim DD, Doyle JW, Smith MF. Intraocular pressure reduction following phacoemulsification cataract extraction with posterior chamber lens implantation in glaucoma patients. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 1999;30:37-40.
824. Tennen DG, Masket S. Short-and long-term effect of clear corneal incisions on intraocular pressure. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:568-70.
825. Barak A, Desatnik H, Ma-Naim T, et al. Early postoperative intraocular pressure pattern in glaucomatous and nonglaucomatous patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:607-11.
826. Kuchle M, Viestenz A, Martus P, et al. Anterior chamber depth and complications during cataract surgery in eyes with pseudoexfoliation syndrome. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2000;129:281-5.
827. Drolsum L, Haaskjold E, Sandvig K. Phacoemulsification in eyes with pseudoexfoliation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:787-92.
828. Hayashi H, Hayashi K, Nakao F, Hayashi F. Anterior capsule contraction and intraocular lens dislocation in eyes with pseudoexfoliation syndrome. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1998;82:1429-32.
829. Scorolli L, Scorolli L, Campos EC, et al. Pseudoexfoliation syndrome: a cohort study on intraoperative complications in cataract surgery. *Ophthalmologica* 1998;212:278-80.
830. Shingleton BJ, Crandall AS, Ahmed II. Pseudoexfoliation and the cataract surgeon: preoperative, intraoperative, and postoperative issues related to intraocular pressure, cataract, and intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1101-20.
831. Hyams M, Mathalone N, Herskovitz M, et al. Intraoperative complications of phacoemulsification in eyes with and without pseudoexfoliation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1002-5.
832. Shingleton BJ, Marvin AC, Heier JS, et al. Pseudoexfoliation: high risk factors for zonule weakness and concurrent vitrectomy during phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1261-9.
833. Krolicki TJ, Tasman W. Cataract extraction in adults with retinopathy of prematurity. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1995;113:173-7.
834. Lai YK, Fan RF. Effect of heparin-surface-modified poly(methyl methacrylate) intraocular lenses on the postoperative inflammation in an Asian population. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22 Suppl 1:830-4.
835. Holland GN, Van Horn SD, Margolis TP. Cataract surgery with ciliary sulcus fixation of intraocular lenses in patients with uveitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1999;128:21-30.
836. Okhravi N, Lightman SL, Towler HM. Assessment of visual outcome after cataract surgery in patients with uveitis. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:710-22.
837. Tabbara KF, Al-Kaff AS, Al-Rajhi AA, et al. Heparin surface-modified intraocular lenses in patients with inactive uveitis or diabetes. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:843-5.
838. Mehta S, Linton MM, Kempen JH. Outcomes of cataract surgery in patients with uveitis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2014;158:676-92.
839. Leung TG, Lindsley K, Kuo IC. Types of intraocular lenses for cataract surgery in eyes with uveitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD007284. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD007284.pub2.
840. Chew EY, Sperduto RD, Milton RC, et al. Risk of advanced age-related macular degeneration after cataract surgery in the Age-Related Eye Disease Study: AREDS report number 25. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:297-303.
841. Dong LM, Stark WJ, Jefferys JL, et al. Progression of age-related macular degeneration after cataract surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2009;127:1412-9.
842. Casparis H, Lindsley K, Kuo IC, et al. Surgery for cataracts in people with age-related macular degeneration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012, Issue 6. Art. No.: CD006757. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006757.pub3.
843. Saraf SS, Ryu CL, Ober MD. The effects of cataract surgery on patients with wet macular degeneration. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:487-92.
844. Akinci A, Batman C, Ozkilic E, Altinsoy A. Phacoemulsification with intravitreal bevacizumab injection in diabetic patients with macular edema and cataract. *Retina* 2009;29:1432-5.
845. Lanzagorta-Aresti A, Palacios-Pozo E, Menezo Rozalen JL, Navea-Tejerina A. Prevention of vision loss after cataract surgery in diabetic macular edema with intravitreal bevacizumab: a pilot study. *Retina* 2009;29:530-5.

846. Cheema RA, Al-Mubarak MM, Amin YM, Cheema MA. Role of combined cataract surgery and intravitreal bevacizumab injection in preventing progression of diabetic retinopathy: prospective randomized study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:18-25.
847. Lam DS, Chan CK, Mohamed S, et al. Phacoemulsification with intravitreal triamcinolone in patients with cataract and coexisting diabetic macular oedema: a 6-month prospective pilot study. *Eye (Lond)* 2005;19:885-90.
848. Cetin EN, Yildirim C. Adjuvant treatment modalities to control macular edema in diabetic patients undergoing cataract surgery. *Int Ophthalmol* 2013;33:605-10.
849. Salehi A, Beni AN, Razmjoo H, Beni ZN. Phacoemulsification with intravitreal bevacizumab injection in patients with cataract and coexisting diabetic retinopathy: prospective randomized study. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 2012;28:212-8.
850. Haddad NM, Sun JK, Abujaber S, et al. Cataract surgery and its complications in diabetic patients. *Semin Ophthalmol* 2014;29:329-37.
851. Ostri C, Lund-Andersen H, Sander B, La Cour M. Phacoemulsification cataract surgery in a large cohort of diabetes patients: visual acuity outcomes and prognostic factors. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:2006-12.
852. Seitzman GD, Gottsch JD, Stark WJ. Cataract surgery in patients with Fuchs' corneal dystrophy: expanding recommendations for cataract surgery without simultaneous keratoplasty. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:441-6.
853. Terry MA, Shamie N, Chen ES, et al. Endothelial keratoplasty for Fuchs' dystrophy with cataract: complications and clinical results with the new triple procedure. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:631-9.
854. Chang ST, Yamagata AS, Afshari NA. Pearls for successful cataract surgery with endothelial keratoplasty. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2014;25:335-9.
855. Liu E, Cole S, Werner L, et al. Pathologic evidence of pseudoexfoliation in cases of in-the-bag intraocular lens subluxation or dislocation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:929-35.
856. American Academy of Ophthalmology, American Uveitis Society. Preferred Practice Pattern® Clinical Questions. Uveitis and Cataract Surgery. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2013. Available at: [www.aao.org/clinical-questions/uveitis-cataract-surgery](http://www.aao.org/clinical-questions/uveitis-cataract-surgery). Accessed May 27, 2016.
857. American Academy of Ophthalmology, American Uveitis Society. Preferred Practice Pattern® Clinical Questions. Preoperative Control of Uveitis. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2013. Available at: [www.aao.org/clinical-questions/preoperative-control-of-uveitis-2](http://www.aao.org/clinical-questions/preoperative-control-of-uveitis-2). Accessed May 27, 2016.
858. Jancevski M, Foster CS. Cataracts and uveitis. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2010;21:10-4.
859. Bélair ML, Kim SJ, Thorne JE, et al. Incidence of cystoid macular edema after cataract surgery in patients with and without uveitis using optical coherence tomography. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2009;148:128-35.
860. Dada T, Dhawan M, Garg S, et al. Safety and efficacy of intraoperative intravitreal injection of triamcinolone acetonide injection after phacoemulsification in cases of uveitic cataract. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1613-8.
861. Vasavada A, Singh R. Step-by-step chop in situ and separation of very dense cataracts. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:156-9.
862. Kimura H, Kuroda S, Mizoguchi N, et al. Extracapsular cataract extraction with a sutureless incision for dense cataracts. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:1275-9.
863. Inatomi M, Ishii K, Koide R, et al. Intraocular lens power calculation for microphthalmos. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1997;23:1208-12.
864. Day AC, MacLaren RE, Bunce C, et al. Outcomes of phacoemulsification and intraocular lens implantation in microphthalmos and nanophthalmos. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:87-96.
865. Carifi G, Safa F, Aiello F, et al. Cataract surgery in small adult eyes. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2014;98:1261-5.
866. Fan DS, Lam DS, Li KK. Retinal complications after cataract extraction in patients with high myopia. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:688-91; discussion 691-2.
867. Fritch CD. Risk of retinal detachment in myopic eyes after intraocular lens implantation: a 7 year study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:1357-60.
868. Alldredge CD, Elkins B, Alldredge OC Jr. Retinal detachment following phacoemulsification in highly myopic cataract patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:777-80.
869. Lyle WA, Jin GJ. Phacoemulsification with intraocular lens implantation in high myopia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:238-42.
870. Jeon S, Kim HS. Clinical characteristics and outcomes of cataract surgery in highly myopic Koreans. *Korean J Ophthalmol* 2011;25:84-9.

871. Daien V, Le Pape A, Heve D, et al. Incidence, risk factors, and impact of age on retinal detachment after cataract surgery in France: a national population study. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:2179-85.
872. Dinsmore SC. Modified stretch technique for small pupil phacoemulsification with topical anesthesia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:27-30.
873. Vasavada A, Singh R. Phacoemulsification in eyes with posterior polar cataract. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:238-45.
874. Consultation section. Cataract surgical problem. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1997;23:819-24.
875. Arthur SN, Peng Q, Apple DJ, et al. Effect of heparin surface modification in reducing silicone oil adherence to various intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1662-9.
876. Hahn P, Yashkin AP, Sloan FA. Effect of prior anti-VEGF injections on the risk of retained lens fragments and endophthalmitis after cataract surgery in the elderly. *Ophthalmology* 2016;123:309-15.
877. Manoj B, Chako D, Khan MY. Effect of extracapsular cataract extraction and phacoemulsification performed after trabeculectomy on intraocular pressure. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:75-8.
878. Chen PP, Weaver YK, Budenz DL, et al. Trabeculectomy function after cataract extraction. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:1928-35.
879. Caprioli J, Park HJ, Kwon YH, Weitzman M. Temporal corneal phacoemulsification in filtered glaucoma patients. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1997;95:153-67; discussion 167-70.
880. Law SK, Riddle J. Management of cataracts in patients with glaucoma. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 2011;51:1-18.
881. Seitz B, Langenbucher A, Nguyen NX, et al. Underestimation of intraocular lens power for cataract surgery after myopic photorefractive keratectomy. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:693-702.
882. Lyle WA, Jin GJ. Intraocular lens power prediction in patients who undergo cataract surgery following previous radial keratotomy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1997;115:457-61.
883. Hoffer KJ. Intraocular lens power calculation for eyes after refractive keratotomy. *J Refract Surg* 1995;11:490-3.
884. Grusha YO, Masket S, Miller KM. Phacoemulsification and lens implantation after pars plana vitrectomy. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:287-94.
885. Pinter SM, Sugar A. Phacoemulsification in eyes with past pars plana vitrectomy: case-control study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:556-61.
886. McDermott ML, Puklin JE, Abrams GW, Elliott D. Phacoemulsification for cataract following pars plana vitrectomy. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 1997;28:558-64.
887. Ohguro N, Matsuda M, Kinoshita S. Effects of posterior chamber lens implantation on the endothelium of transplanted corneas. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1997;81:1056-9.
888. Tsui JY, Goins KM, Sutphin JE, Wagoner MD. Phakic descemet stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty: prevalence and prognostic impact of postoperative cataracts. *Cornea* 2011;30:291-5.
889. Rao SK, Leung CK, Cheung CY, et al. Descemet stripping endothelial keratoplasty: effect of the surgical procedure on corneal optics. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2008;145:991-6.
890. Eshete A, Bergwerk KL, Masket S, Miller KM. Phacoemulsification and lens implantation after scleral buckling surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2000;129:286-90.
891. Kerrison JB, Marsh M, Stark WJ, Haller JA. Phacoemulsification after retinal detachment surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:216-9.
892. Nihalani BR, Jani UD, Vasavada AR, Auffarth GU. Cataract surgery in relative anterior microphthalmos. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1360-7.
893. Jung KI, Yang JW, Lee YC, Kim SY. Cataract surgery in eyes with nanophthalmos and relative anterior microphthalmos. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2012;153:1161-8.
894. Chang DF, Campbell JR. Intraoperative floppy iris syndrome associated with tamsulosin. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:664-73.
895. Parssinen O, Leppanen E, Keski-Rahkonen P, et al. Influence of tamsulosin on the iris and its implications for cataract surgery. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006;47:3766-71.
896. Vajpayee RB, Bansal A, Sharma N, et al. Phacoemulsification of white hypermature cataract. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:1157-60.
897. Horiguchi M, Miyake K, Ohta I, Ito Y. Staining of the lens capsule for circular continuous capsulorrhexis in eyes with white cataract. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1998;116:535-7.
898. Vasavada A, Singh R. Surgical techniques for difficult cataracts. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 1999;10:46-52.
899. Vasavada A, Singh R, Desai J. Phacoemulsification of white mature cataracts. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:270-7.
900. Jacobs DS, Cox TA, Wagoner MD, et al. Capsule staining as an adjunct to cataract surgery: a report from the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:707-13.

901. Gimbel HV, Sun R, Heston JP. Management of zonular dialysis in phacoemulsification and IOL implantation using the capsular tension ring. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 1997;28:273-81.
902. Cionni RJ, Osher RH. Management of profound zonular dialysis or weakness with a new endocapsular ring designed for scleral fixation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:1299-306.
903. Goldman JM, Karp CL. Adjunct devices for managing challenging cases in cataract surgery: capsular staining and ophthalmic viscosurgical devices. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2007;18:52-7.
904. Bayraktar S, Altan T, Kucuksumer Y, Yilmaz OF. Capsular tension ring implantation after capsulorhexis in phacoemulsification of cataracts associated with pseudoexfoliation syndrome. Intraoperative complications and early postoperative findings. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1620-8.
905. Lee DH, Shin SC, Joo CK. Effect of a capsular tension ring on intraocular lens decentration and tilting after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:843-6.
906. Hasanee K, Ahmed II. Capsular tension rings: update on endocapsular support devices. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am* 2006;19:507-19.
907. Grob SR, Gonzalez-Gonzalez LA, Daly MK. Management of mydriasis and pain in cataract and intraocular lens surgery: review of current medications and future directions. *Clin Ophthalmol* 2014;8:1281-9.
908. Hashemi H, Seyedian MA, Mohammadpour M. Small pupil and cataract surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2015;26:3-9.
909. Chang DF, Braga-Mele R, Mamalis N, et al, ASCRS Cataract Clinical Committee. ASCRS White Paper: clinical review of intraoperative floppy-iris syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:2153-62.
910. Chang DF, Osher RH, Wang L, Koch DD. Prospective multicenter evaluation of cataract surgery in patients taking tamsulosin (Flomax). *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:957-64.
911. Chang DF, Braga-Mele R, Mamalis N, et al, ASCRS Cataract Clinical Committee. Clinical experience with intraoperative floppy-iris syndrome. Results of the 2008 ASCRS member survey. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1201-9.
912. Bell CM, Hatch WV, Fischer HD, et al. Association between tamsulosin and serious ophthalmic adverse events in older men following cataract surgery. *JAMA* 2009;301:1991-6.
913. Pham TQ, Wang JJ, Rohtchina E, et al. Systemic and ocular comorbidity of cataract surgical patients in a western Sydney public hospital. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2004;32:383-7.
914. Gallenga PE, Lobefalo L. Postoperative finding in the intraoperative floppy-iris syndrome. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1811-2.
915. American Urological Association. Chapter 1: guideline on the management of benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH). In: *Benign Prostatic Hyperplasia (BPH) Clinical Guideline*. Linthicum, MD: American Urological Association, 2010:12. Available at: [www.auanet.org/education/guidelines/benign-prostatic-hyperplasia.cfm](http://www.auanet.org/education/guidelines/benign-prostatic-hyperplasia.cfm). Accessed May 27, 2016.
916. Blouin MC, Blouin J, Perreault S, et al. Intraoperative floppy-iris syndrome associated with alpha-1-adrenoreceptors: comparison of tamsulosin and alfuzosin. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1227-34.
917. Chang DF, Campbell JR, Colin J, Schweitzer C. Prospective masked comparison of intraoperative floppy iris syndrome severity with tamsulosin versus alfuzosin. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:829-34.
918. Chatziralli IP, Sergentanis TN. Risk factors for intraoperative floppy iris syndrome: a meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:730-5.
919. Jamula E, Anderson J, Douketis JD. Safety of continuing warfarin therapy during cataract surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Thromb Res* 2009;124:292-9.
920. Katz J, Feldman MA, Bass EB, et al. Risks and benefits of anticoagulant and antiplatelet medication use before cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:1784-8.
921. Healey JS, Eikelboom J, Douketis J, et al, RE-LY Investigators. Periprocedural bleeding and thromboembolic events with dabigatran compared with warfarin: results from the Randomized Evaluation of Long-Term Anticoagulation Therapy (RE-LY) randomized trial. *Circulation* 2012;126:343-8.
922. Huebert I, Heinicke N, Kook D, et al. Dual platelet inhibition in cases of severe retrobulbar hemorrhage following retrobulbar and peribulbar anesthesia. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:2092-101.
923. Kobayashi H. Evaluation of the need to discontinue antiplatelet and anticoagulant medications before cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1115-9.
924. Kumar N, Jivan S, Thomas P, McLure H. Sub-Tenon's anesthesia with aspirin, warfarin, and clopidogrel. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1022-5.
925. Douketis JD, Berger PB, Dunn AS, et al, American College of Chest Physicians. The perioperative management of antithrombotic therapy: American College of Chest Physicians Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guidelines (8th Edition). *Chest* 2008;133:299S-339S.

926. Royal College of Anaesthetists and Royal College of Ophthalmologists. Local Anaesthesia for Ophthalmic Surgery: Joint Guidelines from the Royal College of Anaesthetists and the Royal College of Ophthalmologists. 2012:12. Available at: [www.rcoa.ac.uk/node/2272](http://www.rcoa.ac.uk/node/2272). Accessed February 10, 2016.
927. Task Force for Preoperative Cardiac Risk Assessment and Perioperative Cardiac Management in Non-cardiac Surgery of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and endorsed by the European Society of Anaesthesiology (ESA), Poldermans D, Bax JJ, Boersma E, et al. Guidelines for pre-operative cardiac risk assessment and perioperative cardiac management in non-cardiac surgery. *Eur Heart J* 2009;30:2769-812.
928. Burger W, Chemnitz JM, Kneissl GD, Rucker G. Low-dose aspirin for secondary cardiovascular prevention - cardiovascular risks after its perioperative withdrawal versus bleeding risks with its continuation - review and meta-analysis. *J Intern Med* 2005;257:399-414.
929. Baron TH, Kamath PS, McBane RD. Management of antithrombotic therapy in patients undergoing invasive procedures. *N Engl J Med* 2013;368:2113-24.
930. Kiire CA, Mukherjee R, Ruparelina N, et al. Managing antiplatelet and anticoagulant drugs in patients undergoing elective ophthalmic surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2014;98:1320-4.
931. Wilson W, Taubert KA, Gewitz M, et al. Prevention of infective endocarditis: guidelines from the American Heart Association: a guideline from the American Heart Association Rheumatic Fever, Endocarditis, and Kawasaki Disease Committee, Council on Cardiovascular Disease in the Young, and the Council on Clinical Cardiology, Council on Cardiovascular Surgery and Anesthesia, and the Quality of Care and Outcomes Research Interdisciplinary Working Group. *Circulation* 2007;116:1736-54.
932. American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons and American Association of Orthopaedic Surgeons. Clinical Practice Guidelines and Performance Measures. Available at: [www.aaos.org/Quality/](http://www.aaos.org/Quality/). Accessed May 27, 2016.
933. Budenz DL, Gedde SJ. New options for combined cataract and glaucoma surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2014;25:141-7.
934. Turalba A, Payal AR, Gonzalez-Gonzalez LA, et al. Cataract surgery outcomes in glaucomatous eyes: results from the Veterans Affairs Ophthalmic Surgery Outcomes Data Project. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:693-701.
935. Friedman DS, Jampel HD, Lubomski LH, et al. Surgical strategies for coexisting glaucoma and cataract: an evidence-based update. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:1902-13.
936. Hayashi K, Hayashi H, Nakao F, Hayashi F. Effect of cataract surgery on intraocular pressure control in glaucoma patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1779-86.
937. Poley BJ, Lindstrom RL, Samuelson TW, Schulze R Jr. Intraocular pressure reduction after phacoemulsification with intraocular lens implantation in glaucomatous and nonglaucomatous eyes: evaluation of a causal relationship between the natural lens and open-angle glaucoma. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2009;35:1946-55.
938. Zetterström C, Behndig A, Kugelberg M, et al. Changes in intraocular pressure after cataract surgery: Analysis of the Swedish National Cataract Register Data. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1725-9.
939. Chen PP, Lin SC, Junk AK, et al. The effect of phacoemulsification on intraocular pressure in glaucoma patients: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:1294-307.
940. Jampel HD, Friedman DS, Lubomski LH, et al. Effect of technique on intraocular pressure after combined cataract and glaucoma surgery: An evidence-based review. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:2215-24.
941. Gdih GA, Yuen D, Yan P, et al. Meta-analysis of 1- versus 2-Site Phacotrabeculectomy. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:71-6.
942. Wyse T, Meyer M, Ruderman JM, et al. Combined trabeculectomy and phacoemulsification: a one-site vs a two-site approach. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1998;125:334-9.
943. Park HJ, Weitzman M, Caprioli J. Temporal corneal phacoemulsification combined with superior trabeculectomy. A retrospective case-control study. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1997;115:318-23.
944. Shingleton B, Tetz M, Korber N. Circumferential viscodilation and tensioning of Schlemm canal (canaloplasty) with temporal clear corneal phacoemulsification cataract surgery for open-angle glaucoma and visually significant cataract: one-year results. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:433-40.
945. Francis BA, Minckler D, Dustin L, et al. Combined cataract extraction and trabeculectomy by the internal approach for coexisting cataract and open-angle glaucoma: initial results. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1096-103.
946. Gayton JL, Van Der Karr M, Sanders V. Combined cataract and glaucoma surgery: trabeculectomy versus endoscopic laser cycloablation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1999;25:1214-9.

947. Samuelson TW, Katz LJ, Wells JM, et al. Randomized evaluation of the trabecular micro-bypass stent with phacoemulsification in patients with glaucoma and cataract. *Ophthalmology* 2011;118:459-67.
948. Minckler DS, Hill RA. Use of novel devices for control of intraocular pressure. *Exp Eye Res* 2009;88:792-8.
949. Vizzeri G, Weinreb RN. Cataract surgery and glaucoma. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2010;21:20-4.
950. Pfeiffer N, Garcia-Feijoo J, Martinez-de-la-Casa JM, et al. A randomized trial of a Schlemm's canal microstent with phacoemulsification for reducing intraocular pressure in open-angle glaucoma. *Ophthalmology* 2015;122:1283-93.
951. Zhang ML, Hirunyachote P, Jampel H. Combined surgery versus cataract surgery alone for eyes with cataract and glaucoma. *Cochrane Database of Sys Rev* 2015, Issue 7. Art. No.: CD008671. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD008671.pub3.
952. Thomas RE, Crichton A, Thomas BC. Antimetabolites in cataract surgery to prevent failure of a previous trabeculectomy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014, Issue 7. Art. No.: CD010627. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD010627.pub2.
953. Wilkins M, Indar A, Wormald R. Intraoperative mitomycin C for glaucoma surgery. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2005, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD002897. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002897.pub2.
954. Higginbotham EJ, Stevens RK, Musch DC, et al. Bleb-related endophthalmitis after trabeculectomy with mitomycin C. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:650-6.
955. Greenfield DS, Suner IJ, Miller MP, et al. Endophthalmitis after filtering surgery with mitomycin. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1996;114:943-9.
956. Jampel HD, Quigley HA, Kerrigan-Baumrind LA, et al. Risk factors for late-onset infection following glaucoma filtration surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:1001-8.
957. Costa VP, Wilson RP, Moster MR, et al. Hypotony maculopathy following the use of topical mitomycin C in glaucoma filtration surgery. *Ophthalmic Surg* 1993;24:389-94.
958. Greenfield DS, Liebmann JM, Jee J, Ritch R. Late-onset bleb leaks after glaucoma filtering surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1998;116:443-7.
959. Greene JB, Mian SI. Cataract surgery in patients with corneal disease. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2013;24:9-14.
960. Beltrame G, Salvetat ML, Driussi G, Chizzolini M. Effect of incision size and site on corneal endothelial changes in cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:118-25.
961. Ozkiris A, Arslan O, Cicik E, et al. Open-sky capsulorrhexis in triple procedure: with or without trypan blue? *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2003;13:764-9.
962. Hayashi K, Hayashi H. Simultaneous versus sequential penetrating keratoplasty and cataract surgery. *Cornea* 2006;25:1020-5.
963. Shimmura S, Ohashi Y, Shiroma H, et al. Corneal opacity and cataract: triple procedure versus secondary approach. *Cornea* 2003;22:234-8.
964. Geggel HS. Intraocular lens implantation after penetrating keratoplasty. Improved unaided visual acuity, astigmatism, and safety in patients with combined corneal disease and cataract. *Ophthalmology* 1990;97:1460-7.
965. Matsumoto Y, Dogru M, Shimazaki J, Tsubota K. Novel corneal piggyback technique for consecutive intraocular lens implantation and penetrating keratoplasty surgery. *Cornea* 2015;34:713-6.
966. Terry MA, Ousley PJ. Replacing the endothelium without corneal surface incisions or sutures: the first United States clinical series using the deep lamellar endothelial keratoplasty procedure. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:755-64; discussion 764.
967. Price FW Jr, Price MO. Descemet's stripping with endothelial keratoplasty in 200 eyes: Early challenges and techniques to enhance donor adherence. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:411-8.
968. Musa FU, Cabrerizo J, Quilendrin R, et al. Outcomes of phacoemulsification after Descemet membrane endothelial keratoplasty. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:836-40.
969. Scordia V, Matteoni S, Scordia GB, et al. Pentacam assessment of posterior lamellar grafts to explain hyperopization after Descemet's stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:1651-5.
970. Yoo SH, Kymionis GD, Deobhakta AA, et al. One-year results and anterior segment optical coherence tomography findings of descemet stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty combined with phacoemulsification. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2008;126:1052-5.
971. Prasher P, Muftuoglu O, Bowman RW, et al. Corneal power measurement with a rotating Scheimpflug imaging system after Descemet-stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1358-64.

972. Padmanabhan P, Warade SK, Sejal K. New endothelial keratoplasty, phacoemulsification, and intraocular lens implantation triple procedure: comparison with conventional triple procedure. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1142-8.
973. Gupta PK, Bordelon A, Vroman DT, et al. Early outcomes of Descemet stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty in pseudophakic eyes with anterior chamber intraocular lenses. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2011;151:24-8.
974. Price MO, Giebel AW, Fairchild KM, Price FW Jr. Descemet's membrane endothelial keratoplasty: prospective multicenter study of visual and refractive outcomes and endothelial survival. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:2361-8.
975. Sinha R, Sharma N, Vajpayee RB. Visual outcome of cataract surgery with pupillary sphincterotomy in eyes with coexisting corneal opacity. *BMC Med* 2004;2:10.
976. Bhartiya P, Sharma N, Ray M, et al. Trypan blue assisted phacoemulsification in corneal opacities. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2002;86:857-9.
977. Islam MS, Vernon SA, Negi A. Intravitreal triamcinolone will cause posterior subcapsular cataract in most eyes with diabetic maculopathy within 2 years. *Eye (Lond)* 2007;21:321-3.
978. Cekic O, Chang S, Tseng JJ, et al. Cataract progression after intravitreal triamcinolone injection. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;139:993-8.
979. Galor A, Margolis R, Brasil OM, et al. Adverse events after intravitreal triamcinolone in patients with and without uveitis. *Ophthalmology* 2007;114:1912-8.
980. Gillies MC, Simpson JM, Billson FA, et al. Safety of an intravitreal injection of triamcinolone: results from a randomized clinical trial. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2004;122:336-40.
981. Thompson JT. Cataract formation and other complications of intravitreal triamcinolone for macular edema. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2006;141:629-37.
982. Beck RW, Edwards AR, Aiello LP, et al, Diabetic Retinopathy Clinical Research Network (DRCR.net). Three-year follow-up of a randomized trial comparing focal/grid photocoagulation and intravitreal triamcinolone for diabetic macular edema. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2009;127:245-51.
983. Chaudhry NA, Cohen KA, Flynn HW Jr, Murray TG. Combined pars plana vitrectomy and lens management in complex vitreoretinal disease. *Semin Ophthalmol* 2003;18:132-41.
984. Villegas VM, Gold AS, Latiff A, et al. Phacovitrectomy. *Dev Ophthalmol* 2014;54:102-7.
985. Seider MI, Michael Lahey J, Fellenbaum PS. Cost of phacovitrectomy versus vitrectomy and sequential phacoemulsification. *Retina* 2014;34:1112-5.
986. Lahey JM, Francis RR, Kearney JJ. Combining phacoemulsification with pars plana vitrectomy in patients with proliferative diabetic retinopathy: a series of 223 cases. *Ophthalmology* 2003;110:1335-9.
987. Lahey JM, Francis RR, Kearney JJ, Cheung M. Combining phacoemulsification and vitrectomy in patients with proliferative diabetic retinopathy. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2004;15:192-6.
988. Dugas B, Ouled-Moussa R, Lafontaine PO, et al. Idiopathic epiretinal macular membrane and cataract extraction: combined versus consecutive surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;149:302-6.
989. MacCumber MW, Packo KH, Civantos JM, Greenberg JB. Preservation of anterior capsule during vitrectomy and lensectomy for retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:329-33.
990. Heiligenhaus A, Holtkamp A, Koch J, et al. Combined phacoemulsification and pars plana vitrectomy: clear corneal versus scleral incisions: prospective randomized multicenter study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:1106-12.
991. Hsu SY, Wu WC. Comparison of phacoemulsification and planned extracapsular cataract extraction in combined pars plana vitrectomy and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging* 2005;36:108-13.
992. Wong RW, Kokame GT, Mahmoud TH, et al. Complications associated with clear corneal cataract wounds during vitrectomy. *Retina* 2010;30:850-5.
993. Hainsworth DP, Chen SN, Cox TA, Jaffe GJ. Condensation on polymethylmethacrylate, acrylic polymer, and silicone intraocular lenses after fluid-air exchange in rabbits. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:1410-8.
994. Demetriades AM, Gottsch JD, Thomsen R, et al. Combined phacoemulsification, intraocular lens implantation, and vitrectomy for eyes with coexisting cataract and vitreoretinal pathology. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;135:291-6.
995. Dhital A, Spalton DJ, Goyal S, Werner L. Calcification in hydrophilic intraocular lenses associated with injection of intraocular gas. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2012;153:1154-60.
996. Ehmann D, Garcia R. Investigating a possible cause of the myopic shift after combined cataract extraction, intraocular lens implantation, and vitrectomy for treatment of a macular hole. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2009;44:594-7.

997. Falkner-Radler CI, Benesch T, Binder S. Accuracy of preoperative biometry in vitrectomy combined with cataract surgery for patients with epiretinal membranes and macular holes: results of a prospective controlled clinical trial. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1754-60.
998. Do DV, Gichuhi S, Vedula SS, Hawkins BS. Surgery for post-vitrectomy cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2013, Issue 12. Art. No.: CD006366. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006366.pub3.
999. Do DV, Hawkins B, Gichuhi S, Vedula SS. Surgery for post-vitrectomy cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2008, Issue 3. Art. No.: CD006366. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006366.pub2.
1000. Draeger J, Schwartz R, Kohlhaas M, et al. Pressure-induced change in corneal curvature in patients with refractive surgery and unoperated probands [in German]. *Ophthalmologie* 1993;90:711-5.
1001. Behl S, Kothari K. Rupture of a radial keratotomy incision after 11 years during clear corneal phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1132-4.
1002. Budak K, Friedman NJ, Koch DD. Dehiscence of a radial keratotomy incision during clear corneal cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1998;24:278-80.
1003. Freeman M, Kumar V, Ramanathan US, O'Neill E. Dehiscence of radial keratotomy incision during phacoemulsification. *Eye* 2004;18:101-3.
1004. Koch DD, Liu JF, Hyde LL, et al. Refractive complications of cataract surgery after radial keratotomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1989;108:676-82.
1005. Seitz B, Langenbucher A. Intraocular lens calculations status after corneal refractive surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2000;11:35-46.
1006. Fang JP, Hill W, Wang L, et al. Advanced intraocular lens power calculations. In: Kohnen T, Koch DD, eds. *Essentials in Ophthalmology: Cataract and Refractive Surgery*. Berlin, Germany: Springer Berlin Heidelberg; 2006:31-46.
1007. Hill WE. Question 9: what IOL should I use in the postrefractive patient? In: Chang DF, ed. *Curbside Consultation in Cataract Surgery: 49 Clinical Questions*. Thorofare, NJ: SLACK Inc.; 2007:43-7.
1008. Yang R, Yeh A, George MR, et al. Comparison of intraocular lens power calculation methods after myopic laser refractive surgery without previous refractive surgery data. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:1327-35.
1009. Odenthal MT, Eggink CA, Melles G, et al. Clinical and theoretical results of intraocular lens power calculation for cataract surgery after photorefractive keratectomy for myopia. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2002;120:431-8.
1010. Argento C, Cosentino MJ, Badoza D. Intraocular lens power calculation after refractive surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:1346-51.
1011. Shammas HJ, Shammas MC, Garabet A, et al. Correcting the corneal power measurements for intraocular lens power calculations after myopic laser in situ keratomileusis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2003;136:426-32.
1012. Stakheev AA, Balashevich LJ. Corneal power determination after previous corneal refractive surgery for intraocular lens calculation. *Cornea* 2003;22:214-20.
1013. Shammas HJ, Shammas MC, Hill WE. Intraocular lens power calculation in eyes with previous hyperopic laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:739-44.
1014. Wang L, Booth MA, Koch DD. Comparison of intraocular lens power calculation methods in eyes that have undergone LASIK. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:1825-31.
1015. Jarade EF, Tabbara KF. New formula for calculating intraocular lens power after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1711-5.
1016. Feiz V, Moshirfar M, Mannis MJ, et al. Nomogram-based intraocular lens power adjustment after myopic photorefractive keratectomy and LASIK: a new approach. *Ophthalmology* 2005;112:1381-7.
1017. Latkany RA, Chokshi AR, Speaker MG, et al. Intraocular lens calculations after refractive surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:562-70.
1018. Rosa N, Capasso L, Lanza M, et al. Reliability of a new correcting factor in calculating intraocular lens power after refractive corneal surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1020-4.
1019. Masket S, Masket SE. Simple regression formula for intraocular lens power adjustment in eyes requiring cataract surgery after excimer laser photoablation. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:430-4.
1020. Aramberri J. Intraocular lens power calculation after corneal refractive surgery: double-K method. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:2063-8.
1021. Canovas C, van der Mooren M, Rosen R, et al. Effect of the equivalent refractive index on intraocular lens power prediction with ray tracing after myopic laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:1030-7.
1022. Date RC, Yu F, Miller KM. Confirmation and refinement of the Diehl-Miller nomogram for intraocular lens power calculation after laser in situ keratomileusis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:745-51.

1023. Saiki M, Negishi K, Kato N, et al. Modified double-K method for intraocular lens power calculation after excimer laser corneal refractive surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:556-62.
1024. Hu YQ, Ye XY, Zhou XL, et al. Practical method to calculate post-LASIK corneal power: the Actual K(a+p) method. *Int J Ophthalmol* 2010;3:337-41.
1025. Wang L, Hill WE, Koch DD. Evaluation of intraocular lens power prediction methods using the American Society of Cataract and Refractive Surgeons Post-Keratorefractive Intraocular Lens Power Calculator. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2010;36:1466-73.
1026. Sreekantam S, Denniston AK, Murray PI. Survey of expert practice and perceptions of the supporting clinical evidence for the management of uveitis-related cataract and cystoid macular oedema. *Ocul Immunol Inflamm* 2011;19:353-7.
1027. Mehta S, Kempen JH. Cataract surgery in patients with uveitis. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 2015;55:133-9.
1028. Mousavi S, Moradi M, Khorshidahmad T, Motamedi M. Anti-inflammatory effects of heparin and its derivatives: a systematic review. *Adv Pharmacol Sci* 2015;2015:507151.
1029. Tomlins PJ, Sivaraj RR, Rauz S, et al. Long-term biocompatibility and visual outcomes of a hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lens in patients with uveitis. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:618-25.
1030. Foster CS, Stavrou P, Zafirakis P, et al. Intraocular lens removal from [corrected] patients with uveitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1999;128:31-7.
1031. Bergwerk KL, Miller KM. Outcomes of cataract surgery in monocular patients. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1631-7.
1032. Trotter WL, Miller KM. Outcomes of cataract extraction in functionally monocular patients. Case-control study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1348-54.
1033. Pomberg ML, Miller KM. Functional visual outcomes of cataract extraction in monocular versus binocular patients. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2004;138:125-32.
1034. Rodriguez AA, Olson MD, Miller KM. Bilateral blindness in a monocular patient after cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:438-40.
1035. Azen SP, Varma R, Preston-Martin S, et al. Binocular visual acuity summation and inhibition in an ocular epidemiological study: the Los Angeles Latino Eye Study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2002;43:1742-8.
1036. Cagenello R, Arditi A, Halpern DL. Binocular enhancement of visual acuity. *J Opt Soc Am A Opt Image Sci Vis* 1993;10:1841-8.
1037. Derefeldt G, Lennerstrand G, Lundh B. Age variations in normal human contrast sensitivity. *Acta Ophthalmol (Copenh)* 1979;57:679-90.
1038. Home R. Binocular summation: a study of contrast sensitivity, visual acuity and recognition. *Vision Res* 1978;18:579-85.
1039. Pardhan S. A comparison of binocular summation in young and older patients. *Curr Eye Res* 1996;15:315-9.
1040. Pardhan S. Binocular performance in patients with unilateral cataract using the Regan test: binocular summation and inhibition with low-contrast charts. *Eye* 1993;7 (Pt 1):59-62.
1041. Javitt JC, Steinberg EP, Sharkey P, et al. Cataract surgery in one eye or both. A billion dollar per year issue. *Ophthalmology* 1995;102:1583-92; discussion 1592-3.
1042. Javitt JC, Brenner MH, Curbow B, et al. Outcomes of cataract surgery. Improvement in visual acuity and subjective visual function after surgery in the first, second, and both eyes. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1993;111:686-91.
1043. Lundstrom M, Stenevi U, Thorburn W. Quality of life after first- and second-eye cataract surgery: five-year data collected by the Swedish National Cataract Register. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:1553-9.
1044. Castells X, Comas M, Alonso J, et al. In a randomized controlled trial, cataract surgery in both eyes increased benefits compared to surgery in one eye only. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006;59:201-7.
1045. Avakian A, Temporini ER, Kara-Jose N. Second eye cataract surgery: perceptions of a population assisted at a university hospital. *Clinics (Sao Paulo)* 2005;60:401-6.
1046. Taylor RH, Misson GP, Moseley MJ. Visual acuity and contrast sensitivity in cataract: summation and inhibition of visual performance. *Eye* 1991;5 (Pt 6):704-7.
1047. Castells X, Alonso J, Ribo C, et al. Comparison of the results of first and second cataract eye surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:676-82.
1048. Laidlaw A, Harrad R. Can second eye cataract extraction be justified? *Eye* 1993;7 (Pt 5):680-6.
1049. Talbot EM, Perkins A. The benefit of second eye cataract surgery. *Eye* 1998;12 (Pt 6):983-9.
1050. Laidlaw DA, Harrad RA, Hopper CD, et al. Randomised trial of effectiveness of second eye cataract surgery. *Lancet* 1998;352:925-9.

1051. Frampton G, Harris P, Cooper K, et al. The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of second-eye cataract surgery: a systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technol Assess* 2014;18:1-205, v-vi.
1052. Elliott DB, Patla A, Bullimore MA. Improvements in clinical and functional vision and perceived visual disability after first and second eye cataract surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1997;81:889-95.
1053. Percival SP, Vyas AV, Setty SS, Manvikar S. The influence of implant design on accuracy of postoperative refraction. *Eye (Lond)* 2002;16:309-15.
1054. Covert DJ, Henry CR, Koenig SB. Intraocular lens power selection in the second eye of patients undergoing bilateral, sequential cataract extraction. *Ophthalmology* 2010;117:49-54.
1055. Johansson BA, Lundh BL. Bilateral same day phacoemulsification: 220 cases retrospectively reviewed. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:285-90.
1056. Arshinoff SA, Strube YN, Yagev R. Simultaneous bilateral cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:1281-91.
1057. Sarikkola AU, Kontkanen M, Kivela T, Laatikainen L. Simultaneous bilateral cataract surgery: a retrospective survey. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1335-41.
1058. Sharma TK, Worstmann T. Simultaneous bilateral cataract extraction. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:741-4.
1059. Smith GT, Liu CS. Is it time for a new attitude to "simultaneous" bilateral cataract surgery? *Br J Ophthalmol* 2001;85:1489-96.
1060. Totan Y, Bayramlar H, Cekic O, et al. Bilateral cataract surgery in adult and pediatric patients in a single session. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1008-11.
1061. Kontkanen M, Kaipainen S. Simultaneous bilateral cataract extraction: a positive view. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:2060-1.
1062. Lundstrom M, Albrecht S, Nilsson M, Astrom B. Benefit to patients of bilateral same-day cataract extraction: Randomized clinical study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:826-30.
1063. Kashkouli MB, Salimi S, Aghaee H, Naseripour M. Bilateral *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* endophthalmitis following bilateral simultaneous cataract surgery. *Indian J Ophthalmol* 2007;55:374-5.
1064. Chung JK, Park SH, Lee WJ, Lee SJ. Bilateral cataract surgery: a controlled clinical trial. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 2009;53:107-13.
1065. Lundstrom M, Albrecht S, Roos P. Immediate versus delayed sequential bilateral cataract surgery: an analysis of costs and patient value. *Acta Ophthalmol* 2009;87:33-8.
1066. Nassiri N, Sadeghi Yarandi SH, Rahnavardi M. Immediate vs delayed sequential cataract surgery: a comparative study. *Eye (Lond)* 2009;23:89-95.
1067. Arshinoff SA, Chen SH. Simultaneous bilateral cataract surgery: Financial differences among nations and jurisdictions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2006;32:1355-60.
1068. Arshinoff SA, Odorcic S. Same-day sequential cataract surgery. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2009;20:3-12.
1069. Malvankar-Mehta MS, Filek R, Iqbal M, et al. Immediately sequential bilateral cataract surgery: a cost-effective procedure. *Can J Ophthalmol* 2013;48:482-8.
1070. Leivo T, Sarikkola AU, Uusitalo RJ, et al. Simultaneous bilateral cataract surgery: economic analysis; Helsinki Simultaneous Bilateral Cataract Surgery Study Report 2. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1003-8.
1071. Grzybowski A, Krzyzanowska-Berkowska P. Immediate sequential bilateral cataract surgery: who might benefit from the procedure? *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2013;39:1119-20.
1072. Serrano-Aguilar P, Ramallo-Farina Y, Cabrera-Hernandez JM, et al. Immediately sequential versus delayed sequential bilateral cataract surgery: safety and effectiveness. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2012;38:1734-42.
1073. Arshinoff SA, Bastianelli PA. Incidence of postoperative endophthalmitis after immediate sequential bilateral cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:2105-14.
1074. Ozdek SC, Onaran Z, Gurelik G, et al. Bilateral endophthalmitis after simultaneous bilateral cataract surgery. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2005;31:1261-2.
1075. Puvanachandra N, Humphry RC. Bilateral endophthalmitis after bilateral sequential phacoemulsification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2008;34:1036-7.
1076. Sarikkola AU, Uusitalo RJ, Hellstedt T, et al. Simultaneous bilateral versus sequential bilateral cataract surgery: Helsinki Simultaneous Bilateral Cataract Surgery Study Report 1. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:992-1002.
1077. Comprehensive Guidelines for the Co-Management of Ophthalmic Postoperative Care. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2016. Available at [www.aao.org/ethics-detail/guidelines-comanagement-postoperative-care](http://www.aao.org/ethics-detail/guidelines-comanagement-postoperative-care). Accessed September 7, 2016.

1078. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Code of Ethics; rules of ethics #7 and #8. Available at: [www.aao.org/ethics-detail/code-of-ethics](http://www.aao.org/ethics-detail/code-of-ethics). Accessed May 27, 2016.
1079. Lesin M, Domazet Bugarin J, Puljak L. Factors associated with postoperative pain and analgesic consumption in ophthalmic surgery: a systematic review. *Surv Ophthalmol* 2015;60:196-203.
1080. Lin JC, Rapuano CJ, Laibson PR, et al. Corneal melting associated with use of topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs after ocular surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2000;118:1129-32.
1081. Congdon NG, Schein OD, von Kulajta P, et al. Corneal complications associated with topical ophthalmic use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:622-31.
1082. Guidera AC, Luchs JJ, Udell IJ. Keratitis, ulceration, and perforation associated with topical nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. *Ophthalmology* 2001;108:936-44.
1083. Tinley CG, Frost A, Hakin KN, et al. Is visual outcome compromised when next day review is omitted after phacoemulsification surgery? A randomised control trial. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2003;87:1350-5.
1084. Alwitary A, Rotchford A, Gardner I. First day review after uncomplicated phacoemulsification: is it necessary? *Eur J Ophthalmol* 2006;16:554-9.
1085. Saeed A, Guerin M, Khan I, et al. Deferral of first review after uneventful phacoemulsification cataract surgery until 2 weeks: randomized controlled study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2007;33:1591-6.
1086. Tan JH, Newman DK, Klunker C, et al. Phacoemulsification cataract surgery: is routine review necessary on the first post-operative day? *Eye* 2000;14 (Pt 1):53-5.
1087. Masket S, Tennen DG. Astigmatic stabilization of 3.0 mm temporal clear corneal cataract incisions. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1996;22:1451-5.
1088. Minassian DC, Rosen P, Dart JK, et al. Extracapsular cataract extraction compared with small incision surgery by phacoemulsification: a randomised trial. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2001;85:822-9.
1089. Apple DJ, Solomon KD, Tetz MR, et al. Posterior capsule opacification. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1992;37:73-116.
1090. Marcantonio JM, Vrensen GF. Cell biology of posterior capsular opacification. *Eye (Lond)* 1999;13 (Pt 3b):484-8.
1091. Schaumberg DA, Dana MR, Christen WG, Glynn RJ. A systematic overview of the incidence of posterior capsule opacification. *Ophthalmology* 1998;105:1213-21.
1092. Baratz KH, Cook BE, Hodge DO. Probability of Nd:YAG laser capsulotomy after cataract surgery in Olmsted County, Minnesota. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2001;131:161-6.
1093. Cataract Management Guideline Panel. Cataract in Adults: Management of Functional Impairment. Clinical Practice Guideline, Number 4. Rockville, MD: USDHHS, AHCPR Publ. No. (PHS) 93-0542; 1993.
1094. Kucuksumer Y, Bayraktar S, Sahin S, Yilmaz OF. Posterior capsule opacification 3 years after implantation of an AcrySof and a MemoryLens in fellow eyes. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2000;26:1176-82.
1095. Sacu S, Menapace R, Findl O, et al. Long-term efficacy of adding a sharp posterior optic edge to a three-piece silicone intraocular lens on capsule opacification: five-year results of a randomized study. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2005;139:696-703.
1096. Vasavada AR, Raj SM, Shah A, et al. Comparison of posterior capsule opacification with hydrophobic acrylic and hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1050-9.
1097. Iwase T, Nishi Y, Oveson BC, Jo YJ. Hydrophobic versus double-square-edged hydrophilic foldable acrylic intraocular lens: effect on posterior capsule opacification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2011;37:1060-8.
1098. Lundqvist B, Monestam E. Ten-year longitudinal visual function and Nd: YAG laser capsulotomy rates in patients less than 65 years at cataract surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2010;149:238-44.
1099. Findl O, Buehl W, Bauer P, Sycha T. Interventions for preventing posterior capsule opacification. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2010, Issue 2, Art. No.: CD003738. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD003738.pub3.
1100. Li Y, Wang J, Chen Z, Tang X. Effect of hydrophobic acrylic versus hydrophilic acrylic intraocular lens on posterior capsule opacification: meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2013;8:e77864.
1101. Rønbeck M, Kugelberg M. Posterior capsule opacification with 3 intraocular lenses: 12-year prospective study. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014;40:70-6.
1102. Daynes T, Spencer TS, Doan K, et al. Three-year clinical comparison of 3-piece AcrySof and SI-40 silicone intraocular lenses. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1124-9.
1103. Wejde G, Kugelberg M, Zetterstrom C. Position of anterior capsulorhexis and posterior capsule opacification. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 2004;82:531-4.

1104. Praveen MR, Shah GD, Vasavada AR, Dave KH. The effect of single-piece hydrophobic acrylic intraocular lenses on the development of posterior capsule opacification. *Am J Ophthalmol* 2015;160:470-8.
1105. Sacu S, Menapace R, Buehl W, et al. Effect of intraocular lens optic edge design and material on fibrotic capsule opacification and capsulorhexis contraction. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:1875-82.
1106. Sacu S, Menapace R, Wirtitsch M, et al. Effect of anterior capsule polishing on fibrotic capsule opacification: three-year results. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:2322-7.
1107. Baile R, Sahasrabudde M, Nadkarni S, et al. Effect of anterior capsular polishing on the rate of posterior capsule opacification: A retrospective analytical study. *Saudi J Ophthalmol* 2012;26:101-4.
1108. Georgopoulos M, Menapace R, Findl O, et al. Posterior continuous curvilinear capsulorhexis with hydrogel and silicone intraocular lens implantation: development of capsulorhexis size and capsule opacification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2001;27:825-32.
1109. Kahraman G, Amon M, Ferdinano C, et al. Intraindividual comparative analysis of capsule opacification after implantation of 2 single-piece hydrophobic acrylic intraocular lenses models: Three-year follow-up. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2015;41:990-6.
1110. Tan JC, Spalton DJ, Arden GB. The effect of neodymium: YAG capsulotomy on contrast sensitivity and the evaluation of methods for its assessment. *Ophthalmology* 1999;106:703-9.
1111. Ge J, Wand M, Chiang R, et al. Long-term effect of Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy on intraocular pressure. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2000;118:1334-7.
1112. Steinert RF, Puliafito CA, Kumar SR, et al. Cystoid macular edema, retinal detachment, and glaucoma after Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1991;112:373-80.
1113. Winslow RL, Taylor BC. Retinal complications following YAG laser capsulotomy. *Ophthalmology* 1985;92:785-9.
1114. Blacharski PA, Newsome DA. Bilateral macular holes after Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1988;105:417-8.
1115. Carlson AN, Koch DD. Endophthalmitis following Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Ophthalmic Surg* 1988;19:168-70.
1116. Ranta P, Tommila P, Kivela T. Retinal breaks and detachment after neodymium: YAG laser posterior capsulotomy: five-year incidence in a prospective cohort. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2004;30:58-66.
1117. Koch DD, Liu JF, Gill EP, Parke DW 2nd. Axial myopia increases the risk of retinal complications after neodymium-YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1989;107:986-90.
1118. Jahn CE, Richter J, Jahn AH, et al. Pseudophakic retinal detachment after uneventful phacoemulsification and subsequent neodymium: YAG capsulotomy for capsule opacification. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2003;29:925-9.
1119. Tuft SJ, Minassian D, Sullivan P. Risk factors for retinal detachment after cataract surgery: a case-control study. *Ophthalmology* 2006;113:650-6.
1120. Slomovic AR, Parrish RK 2nd. Acute elevations of intraocular pressure following Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Ophthalmology* 1985;92:973-6.
1121. Awan AA, Kazmi SH, Bukhari SA. Intraocular pressure changes after Nd-YAG laser capsulotomy. *J Ayub Med Coll Abbottabad* 2001;13:3-4.
1122. Seong GJ, Lee YG, Lee JH, et al. Effect of 0.2% brimonidine in preventing intraocular pressure elevation after Nd:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers* 2000;31:308-14.
1123. Rakofsky S, Koch DD, Faulkner JD, et al. Levobunolol 0.5% and timolol 0.5% to prevent intraocular pressure elevation after neodymium:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 1997;23:1075-80.
1124. Ladas ID, Baltatzis S, Panagiotidis D, et al. Topical 2.0% dorzolamide vs oral acetazolamide for prevention of intraocular pressure rise after neodymium:YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1997;115:1241-4.
1125. Ladas ID, Pavlopoulos GP, Kokolakis SN, Theodossiadis GP. Prophylactic use of acetazolamide to prevent intraocular pressure elevation following Nd-YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1993;77:136-8.
1126. Silverstone DE, Brint SF, Olander KW, et al. Prophylactic use of apraclonidine for intraocular pressure increase after Nd:YAG capsulotomies. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1992;113:401-5.
1127. Barnes EA, Murdoch IE, Subramaniam S, et al. Neodymium:yttrium-aluminum-garnet capsulotomy and intraocular pressure in pseudophakic patients with glaucoma. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:1393-7.
1128. Benson WE, Grand MG, Okun E. Aphakic retinal detachment. Management of the fellow eye. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1975;93:245-9.

1129. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Policy Statement. Laser Surgery. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2015. Available at: [www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=clinicalstatement](http://www.aao.org/guidelines-browse?filter=clinicalstatement). Accessed May 27, 2016.
1130. Fedorowicz Z, Lawrence D, Gutierrez P, van Zuuren EJ. Day care versus in-patient surgery for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2011, Issue 7, Art. No.: CD004242. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004242.pub4.
1131. Lawrence D, Fedorowicz Z, van Zuuren EJ. Day care versus in-patient surgery for age-related cataract. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015, Issue 11. Art. No.: CD004242. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004242.pub5.
1132. American Academy of Ophthalmology Vision Rehabilitation Committee. Preferred Practice Pattern® Guidelines. Vision Rehabilitation for Adults. San Francisco, CA: American Academy of Ophthalmology; 2012. Available at: [www.aao.org/ppp](http://www.aao.org/ppp).
1133. Schein OD, Cassard SD, Tielsch JM, Gower EW. Cataract surgery among Medicare beneficiaries. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2012;19:257-64.
1134. Williams A, Sloan FA, Lee PP. Longitudinal rates of cataract surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2006;124:1308-14.
1135. Klein BE, Howard KP, Lee KE, Klein R. Changing incidence of lens extraction over 20 years: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Ophthalmology* 2014;121:5-9.
1136. Javitt JC, Kendix M, Tielsch JM, et al. Geographic variation in utilization of cataract surgery. *Med Care* 1995;33:90-105.
1137. French DD, Margo CE, Campbell RR. Cataract surgery among veterans 65 years of age and older: analysis of national veterans health administration databases. *Am J Med Qual* 2010;25:143-8.
1138. Tobacman JK, Lee P, Zimmerman B, et al. Assessment of appropriateness of cataract surgery at ten academic medical centers in 1990. *Ophthalmology* 1996;103:207-15.
1139. Leape LL, Hilborne LH, Park RE, et al. The appropriateness of use of coronary artery bypass graft surgery in New York State. *JAMA* 1993;269:753-60.
1140. Halm EA, Chassin MR, Tuhim S, et al. Revisiting the appropriateness of carotid endarterectomy. *Stroke* 2003;34:1464-71.
1141. Chassin MR, Brook RH, Park RE, et al. Variations in the use of medical and surgical services by the Medicare population. *N Engl J Med* 1986;314:285-90.
1142. Tobacman JK, Zimmerman B, Lee P, et al. Visual acuity following cataract surgeries in relation to preoperative appropriateness ratings. *Med Decis Making* 2003;23:122-30.
1143. Quintana JM, Escobar A, Bilbao A, et al. Validity of newly developed appropriateness criteria for cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2009;116:409-17.
1144. Medicare Payment Advisory Commission. Report to the Congress: Medicare payment policy. March 2011:104. Available at: [http://medpac.gov/docs/default-source/reports/Mar11\\_EntireReport.pdf?sfvrsn=0](http://medpac.gov/docs/default-source/reports/Mar11_EntireReport.pdf?sfvrsn=0). Accessed May 27, 2016.
1145. Cullen KA, Hall MJ, Golosinskiy A. Ambulatory surgery in the United States, 2006. Revised 2009. National Health Statistics Reports; No. 11. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics; 2009. Publication (PHS) 2009-1250. Available at: [www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr011.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr011.pdf). Accessed May 27, 2016.
1146. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Medicare leading Part B procedure codes based on allowed charges: calendar year 2009. Table V.6a. Available at: [www.cms.hhs.gov/datacompendium/](http://www.cms.hhs.gov/datacompendium/). Accessed May 27, 2016.
1147. Kobelt G, Lundstrom M, Stenevi U. Cost-effectiveness of cataract surgery. Method to assess cost-effectiveness using registry data. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2002;28:1742-9.
1148. Busbee BG, Brown MM, Brown GC, Sharma S. Incremental cost-effectiveness of initial cataract surgery. *Ophthalmology* 2002;109:606-12; discussion 612-3.
1149. Busbee BG, Brown MM, Brown GC, Sharma S. CME review: a cost-utility analysis of laser photocoagulation for extrafoveal choroidal neovascularization. *Retina* 2003;23:279-87; quiz 443-4.
1150. Brown GC, Brown MM, Menezes A, et al. Cataract surgery cost utility revisited in 2012: a new economic paradigm. *Ophthalmology* 2013;120:2367-76.
1151. Cutler DM, McClellan M. Is technological change in medicine worth it? *Health Aff (Millwood)* 2001;20:11-29.
1152. Pineda R, Denevich S, Lee WC, et al. Economic evaluation of toric intraocular lens: a short- and long-term decision analytic model. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2010;128:834-40.
1153. Hansen MS, Hardten DR. Financially efficient cataract surgery in today's healthcare environment. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol* 2015;26:61-5.

1154. Hiratsuka Y, Yamada M, Murakami A, et al. Eye Care Comparative Effectiveness Research Team (ECCERT). Cost-effectiveness of cataract surgery in Japan. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 2011;55:333-42.
1155. Jensen MK, Nahoopii R, Johnson B. Using multidose eyedrops in a health care setting: a policy and procedural approach to safe and effective treatment of patients. *JAMA Ophthalmol* 2014;132:1476-9.
1156. Hankinson SE, Stampfer MJ, Seddon JM, et al. Nutrient intake and cataract extraction in women: a prospective study. *BMJ* 1992;305:335-9.
1157. Seddon JM, Christen WG, Manson JE, et al. The use of vitamin supplements and the risk of cataract among US male physicians. *Am J Public Health* 1994;84:788-92.
1158. Jacques PF, Taylor A, Hankinson SE, et al. Long-term vitamin C supplement use and prevalence of early age-related lens opacities. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1997;66:911-6.
1159. Yoshida M, Takashima Y, Inoue M, et al. Prospective study showing that dietary vitamin C reduced the risk of age-related cataracts in a middle-aged Japanese population. *Eur J Nutr* 2007;46:118-24.
1160. Teikari JM, Rautalahti M, Haukka J, et al. Incidence of cataract operations in Finnish male smokers unaffected by alpha tocopherol or beta carotene supplements. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 1998;52:468-72.
1161. Christen WG, Manson JE, Glynn RJ, et al. A randomized trial of beta carotene and age-related cataract in US physicians. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2003;121:372-8.
1162. Christen W, Glynn R, Sperduto R, et al. Age-related cataract in a randomized trial of beta-carotene in women. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2004;11:401-12.
1163. Sperduto RD, Hu TS, Milton RC, et al. The Linxian cataract studies. Two nutrition intervention trials. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1993;111:1246-53.
1164. Hodge W, Barnes D, Schachter H, et al. Effects of Omega-3 Fatty Acids on Eye Health. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 117 (Prepared by University of Ottawa Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0021.) AHRQ Publication No. 05-E008-2. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. July 2005. Available at: <http://archive.ahrq.gov/clinic/tp/o3eyetp.htm>. Accessed August 3, 2016.
1165. Christen WG, Glynn RJ, Sesso HD, et al. Age-related cataract in a randomized trial of vitamins E and C in men. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2010;128:1397-405.
1166. Age-Related Eye Disease Study Research Group. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E and beta carotene for age-related cataract and vision loss: AREDS report no. 9. *Arch Ophthalmol* 2001;119:1439-52.
1167. Gritz DC, Srinivasan M, Smith SD, et al. The Antioxidants in Prevention of Cataracts Study: effects of antioxidant supplements on cataract progression in South India. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2006;90:847-51.
1168. Chylack LT Jr, Brown NP, Bron A, et al. The Roche European American Cataract Trial (REACT): a randomized clinical trial to investigate the efficacy of an oral antioxidant micronutrient mixture to slow progression of age-related cataract. *Ophthalmic Epidemiol* 2002;9:49-80.
1169. McNeil JJ, Robman L, Tikellis G, et al. Vitamin E supplementation and cataract: randomized controlled trial. *Ophthalmology* 2004;111:75-84.
1170. Christen WG, Glynn RJ, Chew EY, Buring JE. Vitamin E and age-related cataract in a randomized trial of women. *Ophthalmology* 2008;115:822-9.
1171. Teikari JM, Virtamo J, Rautalahti M, et al. Long-term supplementation with alpha-tocopherol and beta-carotene and age-related cataract. *Acta Ophthalmol Scand* 1997;75:634-40.
1172. Brown L, Rimm EB, Seddon JM, et al. A prospective study of carotenoid intake and risk of cataract extraction in US men. *Am J Clin Nutr* 1999;70:517-24.
1173. Chasan-Taber L, Willett WC, Seddon JM, et al. A prospective study of vitamin supplement intake and cataract extraction among U.S. women. *Epidemiology* 1999;10:679-84.